

RALINK TECHNOLOGY, CORP.

RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTES & USER'S GUIDE

Copyright © 2011 Ralink Technology, Corp. All Rights Reserved.

This document is property of Ralink Technology Corporation Transmittal, receipt, or possession of this document does not express, license, or imply any rights to use, sell, design, or manufacture from this information or the software documented herein. No reproduction, publication, or disclosure of this information, in whole or in part, shall be allowed, unless the prior written consent of Ralink Technology Corporation is obtained.

NOTE: THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS SENSITIVE INFORMATION AND HAS RESTRICTED DISTRIBUTION.



Proprietary Notice and Liability Disclaimer

The confidential Information, technology or any Intellectual Property embodied therein, including without limitation, specifications, product features, data, source code, object code, computer programs, drawings, schematics, know-how, notes, models, reports, contracts, schedules and samples, constitute the Proprietary Information of Ralink (hereinafter "Proprietary Information")

All the Proprietary Information is provided "AS IS". No Warranty of any kind, whether express or implied, is given hereunder with regards to any Proprietary Information or the use, performance or function thereof. Ralink hereby disclaims any warranties, including but not limited warranties of non-infringement, merchantability, completeness, accuracy, fitness for any particular purpose, functionality and any warranty related to course of performance or dealing of Proprietary Information. In no event shall Ralink be liable for any special, indirect or consequential damages associated with or arising from use of the Proprietary Information in any way, including any loss of use, data or profits.

Ralink retains all right, title or interest in any Proprietary Information or any Intellectual Property embodied therein. The Proprietary Information shall not in whole or in part be reversed, decompiled or disassembled, nor reproduced or sublicensed or disclosed to any third party without Ralink's prior written consent. Ralink reserves the right, at its own discretion, to update or revise the Proprietary Information from time to time, of which Ralink is not obligated to inform or send notice. Please check back if you have any question. Information or items marked as "not yet supported" shall not be relied on, nor taken as any warranty or permission of use.

Ralink Technology Corporation (Taiwan) 5F, No.36, Tai-Yuen Street, ChuPei City HsinChu Hsien 302, Taiwan, ROC Tel +886-3-560-0868 Fax +886-3-560-0818

Sales Taiwan: Sales@ralinktech.com.tw

Technical Support Taiwan: FAE@ralinktech.com.tw

http://www.ralinktech.com/



1	C	CONTENTS				
1	_	ONTENTS3	7	W	MM PARAMETERS	
2		ELEASE NOTES5		7.1	SETTING PARAMETERS	. 79
	2.1	VERSION HISTORY5		7.2	How to turn on WMM test in RT2800 Soft.	ΑP
	2.2	FEATURES5			79	
3		ONFIGURATION7		7.3	THE ACKS	. 80
	3.1	RT2860AP.DAT PARAMETER LIST7		7.4	Access Precedence and Outgoing Frame	
	3.2	IWPRIV COMMAND LIST8			SIFICATION	Q.
4		ASIC PARAMETERS11			SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT	
	4.1	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT11		7.5		
	4.2	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]25			IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]	
	4.3	IWPRIV RAO GET_SITE_SURVEY41	8		EE802.11H+D	
	4.4	IWPRIV RAO GET_MAC_TABLE41		8.1	IEEE802.11D	
	4.5	IWPRIV RAO STAT41		8.2	IEEE802.11H	
	4.6	IWPRIV RAO GET_WSC_PROFILE41		8.3	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT	. 86
	4.7	IWPRIV RAO GET_BA_TABLE41	7	8.4	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]	
	4.8	IWPRIV RAO SHOW [COMMAND]41	9	SE	CURITY POLICY	
	4.9	EXAMPLES		9.1	ALL POSSIBLE COMBINATIONS OF SECURITY POLICY	
5	_	T PARAMETERS43		9.2	WPA2 SETTING	. 89
•	5.1	Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat44	A	9.3	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT	. 89
	5.2	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]	X	9.4	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]	. 93
6		VPS – WI-FI PROTECTED SETUP57		9.5	EXAMPLES	. 95
Ĭ	6.1	SIMPLE CONFIG ARCHITECTURAL OVERVIEW 57	10	W	DS	. 97
	6.2	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT60		10.1	WDS SETUP	. 97
	6.3	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]62		10.2	WDS USAGE	. 97
		EXAMPLES		10.3	WDS INDIVIDUAL ENCRYPTION	. 97
	6.4			10.4	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS RT2860AP.DAT	. 97
	6.5	RALINK WPS AP SETUP PROCEDURE67			NGLE SKU	
	6.6	WPS CONFIG STATUS70	12	-	.OAD	
	6.7	BASIC OPERATION OF RALINK WPS AP70	13		JTHENTICATOR	
	6.8	ADD DEVICES USING EXTERNAL REGISTRARS76			Introduction	
	6.9	How to know WPS AP services as Internal		13.2	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT	104
	REGI	ISTRAR, ENROLLEE OR PROXY76		13.3	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]	106
	6.10	How to know WPS AP PINCODE76		13.4	EXAMPLES	106
		NOTES76	14	AT	E TEST COMMAND FORMAT	108
		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		14.1	IWPRIV RAO SET [PARAMETERS]=[VAL]	109
		New Files FOR WPS AP76		14.2	Tx Mode, MCS, BW and GI Selection Table 2	113
		New COMPILE FLAG FOR WPS AP76		14.3	EXAMPLES	114
		New ITEMS FOR RT2860AP.DAT FILE76		14.4	IWPRIV RAO BBP [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]	118
1	6.15	RELATED DOCUMENTS77		14.5	IWPRIV RAO MAC [PARAMETERS]=[VAL]	118
	6.16	5 UPNP DAEMON HOWTO77				



	14.6	IWPRIV RAO E2P [PARAMETERS]=[VAL]	119
	14.7	EXAMPLE	119
	14.8	EFUSE COMMAND	120
	14.9	ATED	120
15	AP	CLIENT	122
	15.1	INTRODUCTION	122
	15.2	SETUP AP CLIENT	122
	15.3	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2800AP.DAT	123
	15.4	IWPRIV APCLIO SET [PARAMETER]=[VAL]	126
	15.5	EXAMPLE	129
16	IGI	MP SNOOPING	130
	16.1	IGMP TABLE LEARNING:	130
	16.2	MULTICAST PACKET PROCESS:	130
	16.3	IWPRIV COMMAND FOR IGMP-SNOOPING:	130
17	100	CTL – I/O CONTROL INTERFACE	132
	17.1	PARAMETERS FOR IWCONFIG'S IOCTL	132
	17.2	PARAMETERS FOR IWPRIV'S IOCTL	133
	17.3	SAMPLE USER SPACE APPLICATION	138

18 PO	RTING GUIDE149						
18.1	SOURCE CODE PACKAGE FILE PATH AND DESCRIPTION						
	149						
18.2	COMPILE FLAGS						
18.3	PORTING NOTE						
18.4	RT2800 Notes for Embedded Device						
	CATIONS149						
19 MI	SCELLANEOUS 151						
19.1	MULTIPLE BSSID						
19.2	CONCURRENT A+G WITH TWO DEVICES 151						
19.3	SITE SURVEY						
19.4	OLBC152						
19.5	TX POWER						
19.6	AUTO CHANNEL SELECTION 153						
19.7	THE DIFFERENCE OF WPA1 AND WPA2 155						
19.8	SNMP MIBs 157						
20 Q8	ίΑ163						



2 RELEASE NOTES

2.1 Version History

2.1.1 Version 2.7.1.0

- 1. Sync. CR for RT5572/5370/5372/3573/3070.
- 2. Update ATE for RT30xx/RT33xx/RT53xx.
- 3. Update RT5372 version d BBP reset mechanism.
- 4. Update IQ compensation algo.
- 5. Add RT SOC SUPPORT flag to distinguish between APSoC and non-SoC AP.
- 6. Fix kernel panic caused by BBP dump.
- 7. Fix WPS2.0 test item 4.1.1 step#13.

2.1.2 Version 2.7.0.0

- 8. Fix ATE and QA non-sync issue of TX power
- 9. Update ATE code for RT5572 ap for temperature calibration/compensation.
- 10. Update ATE code for RT5572_ap for IQ calibration/compensation.

2.1.3 Version 2.6.0.0

1. Fix apclient WPS connection issue

2.2 FEATURES

This a/b/g/n SoftAP driver implements wireless Access Point (AP) function and supports 8 BSSIDs concurrently. The AP can access the internet through other interfaces (e.g. Ethernet) through the bridge service in Linux. This driver allows OPEN, SHARED, WPAPSK/WPA2PSK, and WPA/WPA2 authentication modes and also supports WEP, TKIP, AES, MIXED MODE or NONE encryption methods. It can also handle cerification negotiating through the 802.1x daemon.

Use NONE or WEP as the encryption method if using OPEN or SHARED authentication modes.

Use TKIP or AES encryption methods if using WPA/WPA2 or WPAPSK/WPA2PSK and their combinations as an authentication mode.

Other combinations are not yert supported by this driver.

For support 802.11n draft 4.0

- 1. AP receives PS-Poll behavior changed: If a 11n station operate in power save mode, the AP should transmit none AMPDU nor AMSDU to the station for the Ps-Poll.
- 2. 20/40 BSS Coexistence:
 - A. Before an AP starts a 20/40 MHz BSS it shall perform overlapping BSS scans to search for existing BSSs and decide if it need to perform fallback to 20MHz bandwidth.
 - B. In a 2.4GHz 40/20MHz BSS, a station that uses 40MHz in this BSS must support periodic scanning. The scanning channels include the channels that are affected by 40MHz transmission. The scanning dwell time and period are announced in AP's beacon.
 - C. After each scanning, the station must send 20/40 BSS Coexistence Action frame report to AP. The action frame contains a list of legacy AP if scan any.
 - D. If AP find a list of legacy AP in this report frame, the AP may make decision whether it should change my 20/40 BSS to operate in 20MHz-only.
 - E. If the AP decides to change to 20MHz, the AP will either send Notify Bandwidth action frames to notify all Station to change to 20MHz. So in this 40/20MHz BSS, there are only 20MHz wireless traffic.



// 802.11n D3.03

F. If the AP continuously receive the 20/40 BSS Coexistence Action frame that with ZERO legacy AP in the list for Dot11BssWidthChanTranDelay minutes, the AP may decide to turn back to use 40MHz traffic with 40MHz-capable station.

127

- G. If the BSS is already configured as a 20MHz-only BSS or it's a BSS in 5GHz. No need to do this.
- 3. Reversed Direction Granted: RDG means the transmitter who already reserved the channel transmission opportunity for a period of time allows the receiver to send wireless packet in its reserved transmission opportunity interval too. Noted, without RDG, only the one who reserves the channel transmission opportunity can transmit wireless packet.
- 4. Support draft 4.0 IE:

A.	#define IE_2040_BSS_COEXIST	72	// 802.11n D3.03
В.	#define IE_2040_BSS_INTOLERANT_REPORT	73	// 802.11n D3.03
C.	#define IE_OVERLAPBSS_SCAN_PARM	74	// 802.11n D3.03
D.	#define IE SECONDARY CH OFFSET	62	// 802.11n D3.03

5. New functions:

E.

- A. SendNotifyBWActionFrame()
- B. SendBSS2040CoexistMgmtAction()

#define IE_EXT_CAPABILITY

- C. APOverlappingBSSScan()
- D. Set_OBSSScanParam_Proc()
- E. Update2040CoexistFrameAndNotify()
- F. ChannelSwitchAction()



3 CONFIGURATION

- 1. The SoftAP driver can be configured via two interfaces, i.e. 1) configuration file, 2). "iwpriv" command 1.1. RT2860AP.dat is an example of configuration file.
 - 1.2. For instructions on iwpriv usage, please refer to iwpriv usage.txt.
- 2. Please put RT2860AP.dat in /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP.dat.
- 3. To change the file path, please change the definition in rt Linux.h
 - 3.1. #define PROFILE PATH "/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP.dat"
- 4. To edit configuration file, please follow the rules below:
 - 4.1. add # at head for comment line
 - 4.2. syntax is 'Param'='Value'
- 5. A detailed description and the usage of each parameter is provided in the following sections.

3.1 RT2860AP.dat Parameter List

#The word of "Default" must not be removed Default

1. Basic Parameters:

CountryRegion=5

CountryRegionABand=7

CountryCode=

BssidNum=1

SSID=AP1

WirelessMode=0

FixedTxMode=1

Channel=6

BasicRate=15

BeaconPeriod=100

DtimPeriod=1

TxPower=100

DisableOLBC=0

BGProtection=0

TxPreamble=0

RTSThreshold=2347

FragThreshold=2346

TxBurst=1

PktAggregate=0

NoForwarding=0

NoForwardingBTNBSSID=0

HideSSID=0

ShortSlot=1

<u>AutoChannelSelect</u>=0

WiFiTest=0

WirelessEvent=0

AccessPolicy0=0

AccessControlList0=

AccessPolicy1=0

AccessControlList1=

AccessPolicy2=0

AccessControlList2=

AccessPolicy3=0

AccessControlList3=

McastPhyMode

McastMcs

<u>IdsEnable</u>

<u>AuthFloodThreshold</u>

<u>AssocReqFloodThreshold</u>

ReassocRegFloodThreshold

ProbeReqFloodThreshold

DisassocFloodThreshold

DeauthFloodThreshold

EapRegFooldThreshold

StationKeepAlive

OBSSScanParam

WpaMixPairCipher

<u>MaxStaNum</u>

EntryLifeCheck

2. HT Parameters:

HT HTC (Support the HT control field)

HT_RDG (Support reverse direction grant)

HT LinkAdapt (Obsolete)

HT OpMode

HT MpduDensity (MPDU density)

HT BW (Support channel width)

HT EXTCHA (To locate the 40MHz

channel in combination with the control)

HT_AutoBA (setup BA session

automatically)

HT AMSDU (Tx AMSDU)

HT BAWinSize (Supported BA Windows

Size)

HT GI (Support Short/Long GI)

HT MCS (MCS rate control)

HT BADecline

HT TxStream

HT RxStream

HT PROTECT

HT DisableReordering

HT MIMOPSEnable



HT MIMOPSMode

WPS Parameters:

WscConfMode=0 WscConfStatus=1 WscConfMethods **WscKeyASCII** WscV2Support (WPS2.0)

4. WMM Parameters:

WmmCapable=0 DLSCapable=0 APAifsn=3;7;1;1 APCwmin=4;4;3;2 APCwmax=6;10;4;3 APTxop=0;0;94;47 APACM=0;0;0;0 BSSAifsn=3;7;2;2 BSSCwmin=4;4;3;2 BSSCwmax=10;10;4;3 BSSTxop=0;0;94;47 BSSACM=0;0;0;0 AckPolicy=0;0;0;0 APSDCapable=0

IEEE802.1h+d, Spectrum Management 5.

MaxTxPowerLevel=16 IEEE80211H=0 CSPeriod=10 **RDRegion** CarrierDetect ChGeography

Security Policy Parameters 6.

AuthMode=OPEN EncrypType=NONE WPAPSK= PreAuth=0 RekeyMethod=DISABLE RekeyInterval=0 PMKCachePeriod=10 DefaultKeyID=1 Key1Type=0

Key1Str= Key2Type=0 Key2Str= Key3Type=0 Key3Str= Key4Type=0

7. **WDS Parameters**

Key4Str=

WdsEnable=0 WdsEncrypType=NONE WdsList= WdsKey=

802.1X Authenticator

IEEE8021X=0 RADIUS Server=192.168.2.3 RADIUS Port=1812 RADIUS Key=ralink own ip addr=192.168.5.234 EAPifname=br0 PreAuthifname=br0

AP Client Parameters

ApCliEnable=0 ApCliSsid= ApCliBssid= ApCliWPAPSK= ApCliAuthMode= ApCliEncrypType= ApCliDefaultKeyID= ApCliKey1Type= ApCliKey1Str= ApCliKey2Type= ApCliKey2Str= ApCliKey3Type= ApCliKey3Str= ApCliKey4Type= ApCliKey4Str=

10. ATE parameters (For RT5392 only)

TempComp

3.2 Iwpriv Command List

Basic Parameters:

DriverVersion CountryRegion **CountryRegionABand** SSID HideSSID

WirelessMode FixedTxMode Channel **BasicRate** BeaconPeriod **DtimPeriod TxPower**



BGProtection
DisableOLBC
TxPreamble
ShortSlot
TxBurst
PktAggregate
RetryLimit
TxQueueSize
RTSThreshold
FragThreshold
AccessPolicy
NoForwarding

<u>NoForwardingBTNBSSID</u>

Debug
ResetCounter
McastPhyMode
McastMcs
SiteSurvey
get site survey

get_mac_table
get_wsc_profile

get ba table bainfo stainfo descinfo driverinfo

igmpinfo wdsinfo stat

stat reset mcastrate VLANID VLANPriority

<u>WscVendorPinCode</u>

DisConnectSta ACLAddEntry ACLClearAll FixedTxMode BDInfo

MeasureReq TpcReq

OBSSScanParam WpaMixPairCipher

stasecinfo MaxStaNum PwrConstraint

VCORecalibrationThreshold

2. HT Parameters:

BASetup SendMIMOPS BAOriTearDown BARecTearDown HtBw HtMcs
HtGi
HtOpMode
HtStbc
HtHtc
HtExtcha
HtMpduDensity
HtBaWinSize
HtMIMOPS
HtRdg
HtLinkAdapt
HtAmsdu
HtAutoBa
HtProtect

HtMimoPs BADecline HtTxStream HtRxStream

3. WPS Parameters:

WscConfMode
WscConfStatus
WscMode
WscStatus
WscGetConf
WscPinCode
WscOOB
WscGenPinCode
WscVendorPinCode
WscSecurityMode
WscMultiByteCheck

WscVersion
WscVersion2 (WPS2.0)
WscV2Support (WPS2.0)
WscFragment (WPS2.0)
WscFragmentSize (WPS2.0)
WscSetupLock (WPS2.0)
WscExtraTlvTag (WPS2.0)
WscExtraTlvType (WPS2.0)
WscExtraTlvData (WPS2.0)

4. WMM Parameters:

<u>WmmCapable</u>

5. 802.1X Authenticator

IEEE8021X

6. IEEE802.1d, Regular Domain

CountryCode CountryString



7. IEEE802.1h, Spectrum Management

IEEE80211H
CSPeriod
FastDfs
ChMovTime
CarrierDetect

8. Security Policy Parameters

AuthMode
EncrypType
WPAPSK
PreAuth
RekeyMethod
RekeyInterval
PMKCachePeriod
DefaultKeyID
Key1
Key2
Key3

9. ATE Command

Key4

ATE
ATEDA
ATEDA
ATESA
ATESSID
ATECHANNEL
ATETXPOWO
ATETXPOW1
ATETXPOW2
ATETXANT
ATEXANT
ATEXANT
ATEXANT
ATEXTREQOFFSET
ATETXBW
ATETXLEN
ATETXCNT
ATETXMCS

ATETXMODE
ATETXGI
ATERXFER
ATESHOW
ATEHELP
ATEWRF1
ATEWRF2
ATEWRF3
ATEWRF4
ATELDE2P
ATETSSICBA
ATETSSICBA
ATERSADEXTSSI
bbp
mac

10. AP Client

<u>e2p</u>

ApCliEnable
ApCliSsid
ApCliBssid
ApCliWPAPSK
ApCliEncrypType
ApCliDefaultKeyID
ApCliKey1
ApCliKey2
ApCliKey3
ApCliKey4

11. IGMP Snooping

IgmpSnEnable
IgmpAdd::Group-ID
IgmpAdd::Group-Member
IgmpDel::Group-ID
IgmpDel::Group-Member
IgmpTabShow



4 BASIC PARAMETERS

These parameters are basic parameters and have to set, otherwise default value used.

4.1 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

4.1.1 CountryRegion=value

Value:

Region	Channels		
0	1-11		
1	1-13		
2	10-11		
3	10-13		
4	14		
5	1-14		
6	3-9		
7	5-13		

4.1.2 CountryRegionABand=value

Value:

Region	Channels
0	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
1	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140
2	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64
3	52, 56, 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161
4	149, 153, 157, 161, 165
5	149, 153, 157, 161
6	36, 40, 44, 48
7	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165, 169, 173
8	52, 56, 60, 64
9	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
10	36, 40, 44, 48, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
11	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 149, 153, 157, 161
12	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140
13	52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161
14	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
15	149, 153, 157, 161, 165, 169, 173



16	52, 56, 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
17	36, 40, 44, 48, 149, 153, 157, 161
18	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 132, 136, 140
19	56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161
20	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 149, 153, 157, 161
21	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161

4.1.3 CountryCode=value

Value:

2 characters, like TW for Taiwan.

Please refer to ISO3166 code list for other countries and can be found at http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/list-en1.html#s

Z

4.1.4 BssidNum=value

Description:

Assign the number of multi-BSS

Value:

1/2/4/8: multiple BSSID number 16: RT3352/RT5350 only

Note:

- 1. MAC Address alignment on MBSSID.
 - 1.1. Main BSSID have to insure MAC address is multiple of 2s on 2-BSSIDs' application.
 - 1.2. Main BSSID have to insure MAC address is multiple of 4s on 4-BSSIDs' application.
 - 1.3. Main BSSID have to insure MAC address is multiple of 8s on 8-BSSIDs' application.
- 2. Example 4 BSSIDs:

Align	1st	2nd	3 rd	4th
0x00	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F0	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F1	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F2	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F3
0x04	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F4	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F5	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F6	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F7
0x08	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F8	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F9	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FA	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FB
0x0C	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FC	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FD	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FE	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF

- 3. Refer to data sheet for detail.
 - 3.1. MAC_BSSID_DW1.
 - 3.2. Security Key Table Layout.
- 4. New MBSSID (RT335X RT5350 only).

4.1.5 SSID=value

Value:

1~32 ASCII characters.

SSID1=value



SSID2=value

SSID3=value

SSID4=value

SSID5=value

SSID6=value

SSID7=value

SSID8=value

(Refer to Q&A - 7)

4.1.6 WirelessMode=value

Value:

0:802.11 B/G mixed

1:802.11 B only

2:802.11 A only

4:802.11 G only

6:802.11 N only

7:802.11 G/N mixed

8:802.11 A/N mixed

9:802.11 B/G/N mixed

10: 802.11 A/G/N mixed11: 802.11 N in 5G band only

MBSS support the same phy Mode ra0,ra1,ra2,ra3: B/G/N mixed

WirelessMode=9

MBSS support different phy mode only after v2.5.0.0 and after version.

For example:

ra0: B/G/N fixed

ra1: B only

ra2: B/G mixed

ra3: G only

Must set main BSS (ra0) first then set other MBSS WirelessMode.

Can't have A & B mode fixed in MBSS.

WirelessMode=9;1;0;4

4.1.7 FixedTxMode=value

Description:

Fix Tx mode to CCK or OFDM for MCS rate selection.

Refer to Q&A - 6 (last page) for detail description and example.

Value:

0:None (imply N is default)

1:CCK

2:OFDM



4.1.8 Channel=value

Value:

802.11b/g: 1~14 depends on CountryRegion setting

802.11a: 36~165 depends on CountryRegion setting

4.1.9 BasicRate=value

Value:

0~4095

Note:

A bitmap represent basic support rate (A mode not support)

1:Basic rate-1Mbps

2:Basic rate-2Mbps

3:Basic rate-1Mbps, 2Mbps

4:Basic rate-5.5Mbps

15:Basic rate-1Mbps, 2Mbps, 5.5Mbps, 11Mbps

Examples:

Basic Rate Bit Map (max. 12-bit, represent max. 12 basic rates)												
Bit	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Rate	54	48	36	24	18	12	9	6	11	5.5	2	1
Set	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
Hex	5				5 F							
Decimal 1375												

Note:

Set correct basic rates set before changing wireless mode.

11B/G Mixed, 11B/G/N Mixed, and 11N Only:

iwpriv ra0 set BasicRate=15

→ (0x0F: 1, 2, 5.5, 11 Mbps)

11B:

iwpriv ra0 set BasicRate=3 11G-Only and 11G/N Mixed: → (0x03: 1, 2 Mbps)

iwpriv ra0 set BasicRate=351

→ (0x15F: 1, 2, 5.5, 11, 6, 12, 24 Mbps)

4.1.10 BeaconPeriod=value

Value:

20~1024

4.1,11 DtimPeriod=value

Value:

1 ~ 255



4.1.12 TxPower=value

Value:

100 ~ 90 use value in E2PROM as default

90 ~ 60 default value -2

60 ~ 30 default value -6

30 ~ 15 default value -12

15 ~ 9 default value -18

9 ~ 0 default value -24

Note:

- 1. Range: 1 ~ 100 (unit in percentage)
- 2. This value restricted by HW characteristic.

4.1.13 BGProtection=value

Value:

0:Auto

1:Always On

2:Always Off

4.1.14 DisableOLBC=value

Value:

0:Enable

1:Disable

4.1.15 TxPreamble=value

Value:

0:Long Preamble

1:Short Preambl

4.1.16 RTSThreshold=value

Value:

1~2347

4.1.17 FragThreshold=value

Value:

256 ~ 2346

4.1.18 TxBurst=value

Value:

0:Disable

1:Enable



4.1.19 PktAggregate=value

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

4.1.20 NoForwarding=value

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

4.1.21 NoForwardingBTNBSSID=value

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

4.1.22 HideSSID=value

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

4.1.23 ShortSlot=value

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

4.1.24 AutoChannelSelect=value

Value: (auto channel select when driver is loaded)

0:Disable

1:Old Channel Selection Algorithm 2:New Channel Selection Algorithm

4.1.25 AutoChannelSkipList=value

Vaule: Skip channel list when driver is performing Auto channel selection. Value:x;x;x;x;x;x;x channel number sapare by ";"

4.1.26 WiFiTest=value

Description:

Wi-Fi certification recommend setting.



Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

4.1.27 WirelessEvent=value

Description:

Enable or disable wireless event to report system log.

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

4.1.28 AccessPolicy0=value

Description:

Set the access policy of ACL table.

Value:

0: Disable this function

1: Allow all entries of ACL table to associate AP

2: Reject all entries of ACL table to associate AP

4.1.29 AccessControlList0=value

Description:

Set the entry's MAC address into ACL table.

Value:

[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...

E.g.

00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f

Note:

ACL for Bssid0, max=64

4.1.30 AccessPolicy1=value

Description:

Set the access policy of ACL table.

Value

0: Disable this function

1: Allow all entries of ACL table to associate AP

2: Reject all entries of ACL table to associate AP

4.1.31 AccessControlList1=value

Description:

Set the entry's MAC address into ACL table.



Value:

[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...

E.g

00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f

Note:

ACL for Bssid0, max=64

4.1.32 AccessPolicy2=value

Description:

Set the access policy of ACL table.

Value:

- 0: Disable this function
- 1: Allow all entries of ACL table to associate AP
- 2: Reject all entries of ACL table to associate AP

4.1.33 AccessControlList2=value

Description:

Set the entry's MAC address into ACL table.

Value:

[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...

E.g

00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f

Note:

ACL for Bssid0, max=64

4.1.34 AccessPolicy3=value

Description:

Set the access policy of ACL table.

Value:

- 0: Disable this function
- 1: Allow all entries of ACL table to associate AP
- 2: Reject all entries of ACL table to associate AP

4.1.35 AccessControlList3=value

Description:

Set the entry's MAC address into ACL table.

Value:

[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...

E.g.

00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f

Note:

ACL for Bssid0, max=64

4.1.36 McastPhyMode=value





Description:

Set PHY mode for Multicast frames

Value:

0:Disable

1:CCK

2:OFDM

3:HTMIX

4.1.37 McastMcs=value

Description:

Set MCS for Multicast frames

Value:

0~15

4.1.38 IdsEnable=value

Description:

Enable or disable IDS function

Value:

0:Disable

1:Enable

4.1.39 AuthFloodThreshold=value

Description:

Set Authentication frame flood threshold

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1 ~ 65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.40 AssocReqFloodThreshold=value

Description:

Set Association request frame flood threshold

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1~65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.41 ReassocReqFloodThreshold=value

Description:

Set how many re-association request frames received within one second is considered under flooding attack.



Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1~65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.42 ProbeReqFloodThreshold=value

Description:

Set Probe request frame flood threshold

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1~65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.43 DisassocFloodThreshold=value

Description:

Set how many disassociation frames received within one second is considered under flooding attack

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1~65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.44 DeauthFloodThreshold=value

Description:

Set how many de-authentication frames received within one second is considered under flooding attack

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1~65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.45 EapReqFooldThreshold=value

Description:

Set how many EAPoL-request frames received within one second is considered under flooding attack

Value:

0: Disable this threshold 1~65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.46 StationKeepAlive

Description:

Auto-detect the alive statue of the station periodically

Value:

0: disable



1~65535: (unit: seconds)

4.1.47 OBSSScanParam

Description:

This command used to set the 802.11n draft3 new information element "Overlapping BSS Scan Parameters element", this IE is used by an AP in a BSS to indicate the values to be used by BSS members (i.e., connected STAs) when performing overlapping BSS scan operations.

OBSSScanParam=PassiveScanDwell; ActiveScanDwell; TriggerScanInterval; PassiveScanTotalPerCh; ScanActiveTotalPerCh; TransDelayFactor; ScanActivityThre

- 1. PassiveScanDwell: uint in units of TU within range 5~1000, default value is 20 Define the minimum duration of each channel when a STA do an individual passively scan within an overlapping BSS scan operation.
- 2. ActiveScanDwell: uint in units of TU within range 10~1000, default value is 10. Define the minimum duration of each channel when a STA do an individual actively scan within an overlapping BSS scan operation.
- 3. TriggerScanInterval: uint in units of second, default value is 300. Define the max interval between scan operations to be performed to detect BSS channel width trigger events Support WPA over WDS.
- 4. PassiveScanTotalPerCh: uint in units of TU within range 200~10000, default value is 200. Define the minimium total amount of time that the STA scans each channel when performing a passive OBSS scan.
- 5. ScanActiveTotalPerCh: uint in units of TU within range 20~10000, default value is 20 Define the min total amount of time that the STA scans each channel when performing a active OBSS scan.
- 6. TransDelayFactor: uint in units of times, default value is 5. Define the minimum ratio between the delay time in performing a switch from 20 MHz BSS operation to 20/40 MHz BSS operation and the maximum.
- 7. ScanActivityThre: uint in units of %%, default value is 25, it means 0.25%.Define the max total time that a STA may be active on the medium during a period of (dot11BSSWidthChannelTransactionDelayFactor * dot11BSSWidthTriggerScanInterval) seconds without being obligated to perform OBSS Scan operations.

Example:

OBSSScanParam=20; 10; 300; 200; 20; 5; 25

Note:

- (1) It only supported when enable the compile flag "DOT11N_DRAFT3".
- (2) By default, we didn't suggest user use this "iwpriv cmd"/"profile entity" to modify those values unless they have specific requirements.

4.1.48 WpaMixPairCipher

Description:

It provides a more flexible cipher combination.

In WPA-WPA2 with TKIP/AES mode, we provide a more flexible cipher combination.

If users want to operate the command, please make sure that the AuthMode is WPAWPA2 mixed mode and the encryption is TKIPAES mixed mode.

The definition of the cipher combination



WPA		WPA2				
TKIP	AES	TKIP	AES			
0	1	1	0	WPA-AES and WPA2-TKIP		
0	1	1	1	WPA-AES and WPA2-TKIPAES		
1	0	0	1	WPA-TKIP and WPA2-AES		
1	0	1	1	WPA-TKIP and WPA2-TKIPAES		
1	1	0	1	WPA-TKIPAES and WPA2-AES		
1	1	1	0	WPA-TKIPAES and WPA2-TKIP		
1	1	1	1	WPA-TKIPAES and WPA2-TKIPAES (default)		

Usage:

WpaMixPairCipher=Value

Value:

WPA_AES_WPA2_TKIPAES
WPA_AES_WPA2_TKIP
WPA_TKIP_WPA2_AES
WPA_TKIP_WPA2_TKIPAES
WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_AES
WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_TKIPAES
WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_TKIPAES

Example:

WpaMixPairCipher=WPA_AES_WPA2_TKIPAES

4.1.49 MaxStaNum

Description:

To limit the maximum number of associated clients per BSS.

Usage:

MaxStaNum=Value

Value:

0 : no limit

1~255

4.1.50 EntryLifeCheck

Description:

Set how many continued TX failure packets per STA can be ignored. Over the value, AP will tear down this STA, because it shall be gone.

Usage:

EntryLifeCheck=Value

Value:

1 \sim 65535. Default is 20.

4.1.51 ApCliTxMode=Value

Description:

Set transmission mode for AP-Client traffic



Value Type:

ASCII characters

Value Range:

cck | CCK, ofdm | OFDM, ht | HT

4.1.52 ApCliTxMcs=Value

Description:

Set apclient's MCS

Value Type:

Decimal

Value Range:

0~15, 32: Fixed MCS 33: Auto MCS

4.1.53 WdsTxMode=Value

Set transmission mode for WDS traffic

Value:

CCK

OFDM

ΗT

4.1.54 WdsTxMcs=Value

Set transmission MCS for WDS traffic.

Value Type: decimal

Value:

0~15, 32: Fixed MCS 33: Auto MCS

4.1.55 quiet_interval=Value

Description:

A quiet time is used for 802.1x daemon. During the period of time, AP will not attempt to acquire a Supplicant.

Value:

60 ~ 65536 (unit : second)

4.1.56 NasId1=Value

Description:

Network Access Server Identifier. It's used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

A n-octets string. n > 0.

Note:

WscDefaultSSID1 is used for ra0,



WscDefaultSSID2 is used for ra1 and so on.

4.1.57 MacAddress=Value

Description:

Assign the MAC address of this device

Value:

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

4.1.58 IdleTimeout=Value

Description:

It indicates the maximum number of consecutive seconds of idle connection allowed to the user before termination of the session or prompt.

Value:

 $60 \sim 65536$. The unit is second.

4.1.59 WscDefaultSSID1=Value

Description:

Default WPS SSID after WPS process complete with Enrollee when AP is un-configured Registrar.

Value:

0~z, 1~32 ASCII characters.

Note:

WscDefaultSSID1 is used for ra0,

WscDefaultSSID2 is used for ra1 and so on.

4.1.60 GreenAP=Value

Description:

Automatically decrease the AP power consumption.

Value:

1: Enable

0: Disable

4.1.61 AntGain=Value

Description:

Define peak antenna gain (dBi) for Single SKU setting. A prerequisite is the "SINGLE_SKU" need to be enabled

Value:

0: Disable Single SKU TxPower Adjustment. 1~255: Enable Single SKU TxPower Adjustment.

4.1.62 BandedgeDelta=Value

Description:



Define delta conducted power value which can pass bandeage of FCC certification at Ch1 and Ch11 (dBm) within HT_40 Bandwidth for Single SKU setting.

Value:

1~255: Delta value between HT_20 and HT_40 power value.

4.1.63 EfuseBufferMode=Value

Description:

Use this command to replace the E-Fuse with internal buffers to bring up the chips. Value:

0: Enable 1: Disable

4.1.64 HwAntDiv=Value (RT5350 only)

Description:

Use this command to enable HW Antenna Diversity.

Value:

0: Disable

1: HW RX antenna diversity

2: Fixed RX at Main ANT

3: Fixed RX at AUX ANT

4.2 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

Syntax:		Example
Section#	parameters	3.2.1 DriverVersion
	Explanation	Get Driver Version
	Value:	Value:
	0:	0
	1:	Y

4.2.1 DriverVersion

Description:

Show the driver version.

Value:

1

Example:

#iwpriv ra0 set DriverVersion=1

4.2.2 CountryRegion

Description:

Set country region.

Value:

Region	Channels
0	1-11



1	1-13
2	10-11
3	10-13
4	14
5	1-14
6	3-9
7	5-13

4.2.3 CountryRegionABand

Description:

Set country region for A band.

Value:

Region	Channels
0	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
1	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140
2	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64
3	52, 56, 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161
4	149, 153, 157, 161, 165
5	149, 153, 157, 161
6	36, 40, 44, 48
7	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
8	52, 56, 60, 64
9	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
10	36, 40, 44, 48, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
11	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 149, 153, 157, 161

4.2.4 CountryCode

Description:

Set country code on 802.11d.

Value:

2 characters, like TW for Taiwan.

Please refer to ISO3166 code list for other countries and can be found at http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/list-en1.html

4.2.5 AccessPolicy

Description:



Set the access policy of ACL table.

Value:

- 0: Disable this function
- 1: Allow all entries of ACL table to associate AP
- 2: Reject all entries of ACL table to associate AP

4.2.6 Debug

Description:

Set Debug driver level

Value:

- 0: Disable (Default)
- 1: Error
- 2: Warn
- 3: Trace
- 4: Info
- 5: Loud

4.2.7 ResetCounter

Description:

Reset all statistics counter.

Value:

0

4.2.8 RadioOn

Description:

Turn radio on or off

Value:

0: Off

1: On

4.2.9 SiteSurvey

Description:

Issue a site survey command to driver.

Value:

1

4.2.10 CountryString

Description:

Set country string on 802.11d.

Value:





32 characters, like Taiwan, case insensitive
Please refer to ISO3166 code list for other countries and can be found at
http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/list-en1.html
#sz

	. #	SZ		•			
Item	Country	ISO	Country Name		802.11A		802.11G
	Number		(CountryString)		Country Region	802.11G	Country Region
	0	DB	Debug	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_7	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_5
	8	AL	ALBANIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	12	DZ	ALGERIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	32	AR	ARGENTINA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_3	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	51	AM	ARMENIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	36	AU	AUSTRALIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	40	AT	AUSTRIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	31	AZ	AZERBAIJAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	48	вн	BAHRAIN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	112	BY	BELARUS	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	56	BE	BELGIUM	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	84	BZ	BELIZE	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	68	во	BOLIVIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	76	BR	BRAZIL	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	96	BN	BRUNEI DARUSSALAM	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	100	BG	BULGARIA	Yes	A BAND REGION 1	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	124	CA	CANADA	Yes	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 0
	152	CL	CHILE	Yes	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	156	CN	CHINA	Yes	A BAND REGION 4	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	170	со	COLOMBIA	Yes	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 0
	188	CR	COSTA RICA	No	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	191	HR	CROATIA	Yes	A BAND REGION 2	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	196	CY	CYPRUS	Yes	A BAND REGION 1	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	203	CZ	CZECH REPUBLIC	Yes	A BAND REGION 2	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	208	DK	DENMARK	Yes	A BAND REGION 1	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	214	DO	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	Yes	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 0
	218	EC	ECUADOR	No	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	818	EG	EGYPT	Yes	A BAND REGION 2	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	222	SV	EL SALVADOR	No	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	233	EE	ESTONIA	Yes	A BAND REGION 1	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	246	FI	FINLAND	Yes	A BAND REGION 1	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	250	FR	FRANCE	Yes	A BAND REGION 2	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	268	GE	GEORGIA	Yes	A BAND REGION 2	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	276	DE	GERMANY	Yes	A BAND REGION 1	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	300	GR	GREECE	Yes	A BAND REGION 1	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	320	GT	GUATEMALA	Yes		Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
	340	HN	HONDURAS	No	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	344	HK	HONG KONG	Yes	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	348	HU	HUNGARY	Yes	A BAND REGION 1	Yes	G BAND REGION_1
	352	IS .	ICELAND				G BAND REGION_1
				Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	
$-\frac{1}{2}$	356	IN	INDIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	360	ID	INDONESIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
Y	364	IR	IRAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	372	IE '	IRELAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
/	376	l/L	ISRAEL	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	380	IT	ITALY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	392	JP	JAPAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_9	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	400	10	JORDAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	398	KZ	KAZAKHSTAN	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	408	KP	KOREA DEMOCRATIC	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_5	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1



	410	KR	KOREA REPUBLIC OF	Yes	A BAND REGION 5	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	414	KW	KUWAIT	No	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	428	LV	LATVIA	Yes	A BAND REGION 1	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	422	LB	LEBANON	No	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	438	LI	LIECHTENSTEIN	Yes	A BAND REGION 1	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	440	LT	LITHUANIA	Yes	A BAND REGION 1	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	442	LU	LUXEMBOURG	Yes	A BAND REGION 1	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	446	МО	MACAU	Yes	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	807	MK	MACEDONIA	No	A BAND REGION 0	Yes	G BAND REGION 1
	458	MY	MALAYSIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	484	MX	MEXICO	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
	492	MC	MONACO	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	504	MA	MOROCCO	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	528	NL	NETHERLANDS	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	554	NZ	NEW ZEALAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	578	NO	NORWAY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
	512	ОМ	OMAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	586	PK	PAKISTAN	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	591	PA	PANAMA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
	604	PE	PERU	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	608	PH	PHILIPPINES	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	616	PL	POLAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	620	PT	PORTUGAL	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	630	PR	PUERTO RICO	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
	634	QA	QATAR	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	642	RO	ROMANIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	643	RU	RUSSIA FEDERATION	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	682	SA	SAUDI ARABIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	702	SG	SINGAPORE	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	703	SK	SLOVAKIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	705	SI	SLOVENIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	710	ZA	SOUTH AFRICA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	724	ES	SPAIN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	752	SE	SWEDEN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	756	CH	SWITZERLAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	760	SY	SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	158	TW	TAIWAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_3	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
	764	TH	THAILAND	No		Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	780	TT	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	788	TN	TUNISIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	792	TR	TURKEY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	804	UA	UKRAINE	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	784	AE	UNITED KINGDOM	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	826	GB	UNITED KINGDOM	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	840	US	UNITED STATES	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
	858	UY	URUGUAY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_5	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	860	UZ	UZBEKISTAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
	862	VE	VENEZUELA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_5	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
7	704	VN	VENTEN	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	887 716	YE ZW	YEMEN ZINADADWE	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
\perp	716	∠VV	ZIMBABWE	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1

4.2.11 SSID

Description: Set SoftAP SSID.



Value:

0~z, less than 32 characters

4.2.12 WirelessMode

Description:

Set Wireless Mode

Value:

0: 802.11 B/G mixed

1: 802.11 B only

2: 802.11 A only

4: 802.11 G only

6: 802.11 N only

7: 802.11 G/N mixed

8: 802.11 A/N mixed

9: 802.11 B/G/N mixed

10: 802.11 A/G/N mixed

11: 802.11 N in 5G band only

4.2.13 FixedTxMode=value

Description:

Fix Tx mode to CCK or OFDM for MCS rate selection.

Refer to Q&A - 6 (last page) for detail description and example.

Value:

CCK

OFDM

4.2.14 2: OFDMBasicRate

Description:

Be careful to set this value, if you don't know what this is, please don't set this field.

Value:

0~4095

e.g.

Basic Rate Bit Map												
(max. 12-bit, represent max. 12 basic rates)												
Bit	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Rate	54	48	36	24	18	12	9	6	11	5.5	2	1
Set	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
Hex	5				5				F			
Decimal 1375												

4.2.15 Channel

Description:

Set channel number.



Value:

802.11b/g: 1 ~ 14 (it must agree with the CountryRegion setting)

802.11a: 36~165 (it must agree with the CountryRegionABand setting)

4.2.16 BeaconPeriod

Description:

Set beacon period.

Value:

20 ~ 1024 (unit is in milli-seconds)

4.2.17 DtimPeriod

Description:

Set Dtim interval.

Value:

1 ~ 255

The recommendatory value is 1 ~ 5

4.2.18 TxPower

Description:

Set AP Tx power percentage.

Value:

1~100

Note:

91 ~ 100% & AUTO, treat as 100% in terms of mW

 $61 \sim 90\%$, treat as 75% in terms of mW -1dBm $31 \sim 60\%$, treat as 50% in terms of mW -3dBm $16 \sim 30\%$, treat as 25% in terms of mW -6dBm $10 \sim 15\%$, treat as 12.5% in terms of mW -9dBm $0 \sim 9\%$, treat as MIN($\sim 3\%$) in terms of mW -12dBm

4.2.19 BGProtection

Description:

Set 11B/11G Protection.

Value:

0: Auto,1: Always on,2: Always off

4.2.20 DisableOLBC

Description:

Set OLBC detection.

Value:

0: Enable



1: Disable

4.2.21 TxPreamble

Description:

Set TxPreamble.

Value:

0: Long Preamble1: Short Preamble

2: Auto

4.2.22 RTSThreshold

Description:

Set RTS Threshold.

Value:

1~2347

4.2.23 FragThreshold

Description:

Set Fragment Threshold.

Value:

256~2346

4.2.24 TxBurst

Description:

Set TxBurst Enable or Disable.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

4.2.25 PktAggregate

Description:

Set Ralink proprietary packet aggregate Enable or Disable.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

4.2.26 **NoForward**ing

Description:

Set No Forwarding Enable or Disable.

Value:

0: Disable



1: Enable

4.2.27 NoForwardingBTNBSSID

Description:

Set No Forwarding between each BSSID interface.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

4.2.28 HideSSID

Description:

Set Hide SSID Enable or Disable.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

4.2.29 ShortSlot

Description:

Set Short Slot Time Enable or Disable

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

4.2.30 VLANID

Description:

Set Vlan ID, 0: disable Vlan

Value:

0~ (

4.2.31 VLANPriority

Description:

Set Vlan Priority

Value:

0~

4.2.32 DisConnectSta

Description:

Use to disassociate one STA manually

Value:

[Mac Address]

Example:



00:11:22:33:44:55

4.2.33 DisConnectAllSta

Description:

Use to disassociate all STAs mamually

Value:

1

4.2.34 McastPhyMode

Description:

Use to set multicast pyhsical mode

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: CCK
- 2: OFDM
- 3 HTMIX

4.2.35 McastMcs

Description:

Specify the MCS of multicast packets.

Value:

0~15

4.2.36 WscVendorPinCode

Description:

Set vendor pin code as pin code of WPS AP's enrollee

Value:

8 valid decimal digital pin code

4.2.37 ACLAddEntry

Description:

To insert one or several MAC addresses into Access control MAC table list, up to 64 MAC address at one time.

iwpriv ra0 set ACLAddEntry=Value

Value:

"[MAC address];[MAC address];...;[MAC address]"

Example:

iwpriv ra0 set ACLAddEntry="00:0c:43:28:aa:12;00:0c:43:28:aa:11;00:0c:43:28:aa:10"

4.2.38 ACLClearAll



Description:

To clear all the MAC address entries in an Access control MAC table list. iwpriv ra0 set ACLClearAll=Value

Value:

1: Indicate to clear the table.

Other value is invalid.

Example:

iwpriv ra0 set ACLClearAll=1

4.2.39 FixedTxMode

Description:

To limit the transmisson mode, CCK or OFDM

iwpriv ra0 set FixedTxMode=Value

Value:

CCK

OFDM

4.2.40 BDInfo

It is used for engineer debug use.
It will display all tx/rx buffer descriptor information

4.2.41 MeasureReq

To trigger AP to issue a measure request action. It's just for engineer debugging

4.2.42 TpcReq

To trigger AP to issue a TPC request action. It's just for engineer debugging

4.2.43 OBSSScanParam

This command used to set the 802.11n draft3 new information element "Overlapping BSS Scan Parameters element", this IE is used by an AP in a BSS to indicate the values to be used by BSS members (i.e., connected STAs) when performing overlapping BSS scan operations.

OBSSScanParam=PassiveScanDwell; ActiveScanDwell; TriggerScanInterval; PassiveScanTotalPerCh; ScanActiveTotalPerCh; TransDelayFactor; ScanActivityThre

- 1. PassiveScanDwell: uint in units of TU within range 5~1000, default value is 20 Define the minimum duration of each channel when a STA do an individual passively scan within an overlapping BSS scan operation.
- 2. ActiveScanDwell: uint in units of TU within range 10~1000, default value is 10. Define the minimum duration of each channel when a STA do an individual actively scan within an overlapping BSS scan operation.





- TriggerScanInterval: uint in units of second, default value is 300. Define the max interval between scan operations to be performed to detect BSS channel width trigger events Support WPA over WDS.
- 4. PassiveScanTotalPerCh: uint in units of TU within range 200~10000, default value is 200. Define the minimium total amount of time that the STA scans each channel when performing a passive OBSS scan.
- 5. ScanActiveTotalPerCh: uint in units of TU within range 20~10000, default value is 20 Define the min total amount of time that the STA scans each channel when performing a active OBSS scan.
- 6. TransDelayFactor: uint in units of times, default value is 5. Define the minimum ratio between the delay time in performing a switch from 20 MHz BSS operation to 20/40 MHz BSS operation and the maximum.
- 7. ScanActivityThre: uint in units of %%, default value is 25, it means 0.25%.Define the max total time that a STA may be active on the medium during a period of (dot11BSSWidthChannelTransactionDelayFactor * dot11BSSWidthTriggerScanInterval) seconds without being obligated to perform OBSS Scan operations.

Example:

iwpriv ra0 set OBSSScanParam=20-10-300-240-20-5-25

Note:

- (1) It only supported when enable the compile flag "DOT11N_DRAFT3".
- (2) By default, we didn't suggest user use this "iwpriv cmd"/"profile entity" to modify those values unless they have specific requirements.

4.2.44 WpaMixPairCipher

Description:

It provides a more flexible cipher combination.

Usage:

WpaMixPairCipher=Value

Value:

WPA_AES_WPA2_TKIPAES
WPA_AES_WPA2_TKIP
WPA_TKIP_WPA2_AES
WPA_TKIP_WPA2_TKIPAES
WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_AES
WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_TKIPAES
WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_TKIPAES
WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_TKIP

Example:

iwpriv ra0 set WpaMixPairCipher=WPA_AES_WPA2_TKIPAES

4.2.45 stasecinfo

Description:

Display the security setting of associated stations

Usage:

iwpriv ra0 show stasecinfo

4.2.46 MaxStaNum



Description:

To limit the maximum number of associated clients per BSS.

Usage:

MaxStaNum=Value

Value:

0 : no limit

1~255

4.2.47 PwrConstraint

Description:

Used to set value of power constraint.

Usage:

PwrConstraint=Value

Value:

0~30 (unit is dB)

4.2.48 IdleTimeout=Value

Description:

It indicates the maximum number of consecutive seconds of idle connection allowed to the user before termination of the session or prompt.

Value:

 $60 \sim 65536$. The unit is second.

4.2.49 own_ip_addr=Value

Description:

It indicates the device own IP address.

Value:

xx.xx.xx

4.2.50 EAPifname=Value

Description:

The binding interface is for EAP negotiation. It's used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

br0: default binding interface.

4.2.51 PreAuthifname=Value

Description:

The binding interface for WPA2 Pre-authentication. It's used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

br0: default binding interface.

4.2.52 RADIUS_Server=Value



Description:

Assign IP address of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

ex: 192.168.2.3

4.2.53 RADIUS_Port=Value

Description:

Assign UDP port number of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

1812: Default Radius UDP port number

4.2.54 RADIUS_Key=Value

Description:

Assign a secret key of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

A n-octets string.

4.2.55 AutoFallBack=Value

Description:

Enable or disable the auto fallback function.

Value:

0: Disable auto fallback1: Enable auto fallback

4.2.56 ApCliTxMode=Value

Description:

Set transmission mode for AP-Client traffic

Value:

CCK

OFDM

HI

4.2.57 ApCliTxMcs=Value

Description:

Set transmission MCS for AP-Client traffic.

Value:

0~15, 32: Fixed MCS 33: Auto MCS

4.2.58 GreenAP=Value

Description:



Automatically decrease the AP power consumption.

Value:

1: Enable0: Disable

4.2.59 qloadclr=Value

Description:

Clear channel busy time history

Value:

0

4.2.60 qloadalarmtimethres=Value

Description:

Set the busy time threshold. If latest busy time in a TBTT is larger than or equal to the threshold, we will accumulate the software warning counter.

Value:

Range: 0 ~ TBTT, ex: TBTT = 100, unit is ms.

Note:

If latest busy time in a TBTT is larger than or equal to the threshold, we will accumulate the software warning counter.

4.2.61 qloadalarmnumthres=Value

Description:

Set the number threshold. When the software warning counter equals to the threshold, we will issue a channel signal bad alarm.

Value:

1 ~ 65535

Note:

When the software warning counter equals to the threshold, we will issue a channel signal bad alarm.

4.2.62 AutoChannelSel=Value

Value: (auto channel select when driver is loaded)

0: Disable

Old Channel Selection Algorithm
 New Channel Selection Algorithm

4.2.63 MBSSWirelessMode=Value

Description:

Set MBSS Wireless phy Mode. Only support in v2.5.0.0 and after version.

Value:



RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE

- 0: 802.11 B/G mixed
- 1: 802.11 B only
- 2: 802.11 A only
- 4: 802.11 G only
- 6: 802.11 N only
- 7: 802.11 G/N mixed
- 8: 802.11 A/N mixed
- 9: 802.11 B/G/N mixed
- 10: 802.11 A/G/N mixed
- 11: 802.11 N in 5G band only

For example:

ra0: B/G/N fixed

ra1: B only

ra2: B/G mixed

ra3: G only

Must set main BSS (ra0) first then set other MBSS WirelessMode.

Can't have A & B mode fixed in MBSS.

#iwpriv ra0 set WirelessMode=9

#iwpriv ra1 set MBSSWirelessMode=1

#iwpriv ra2 set MBSSWirelessMode=0

#iwpriv ra3 set MBSSWirelessMode=4

4.2.64 VCORecalibrationThreshold=Value

Description:

Set RF VCO Calibration threshold

Value:

1~10

HwAntDiv=Value (RT5350 only)

Description:

Use this command to enable HW Antenna Diversity.

Value:

0: Disable

1: HW RX antenna diversity

2: Fixed RX at Main ANT

3: Fixed RX at AUX ANT



4.3 iwpriv ra0 get_site_survey

Display the site survey result after issuing "iwpriv ra0 set SiteSurvey=1".

4.4 iwpriv ra0 get_mac_table

Display associated STA's MAC address

4.5 iwpriv ra0 stat

Display statistics counter.

4.6 iwpriv ra0 get_wsc_profile

Display WSC Profile.

4.7 iwpriv ra0 get_ba_table

Get Block ACK Table. (Raw data)

4.8 iwpriv ra0 show [command]

Command List:

- 1. stainfo Show associated STA's MAC address
- 2. descinfo Show Descriptor information.
- 3. driverinfo Show driver version.
- 4. wdsinfo Show WDS list information.
- 5. bainfo Show Block ACK Table. (String message)
- 6. stat Show statistics counter.
- 7. stat_reset Show, then reset statistics counter.
- 8. igmpinfo Show all entrys in IGMP table.
- 9. mcastrate Show multicast phy mode and MCS rate.
- 10. stacountinfo show associated STA's Tx, Rx byte counts.
- 11. stasecinfo show associated STA's BSS and security information.
- 12. mbss show MBSS phy mode information.



4.9 Examples

4.9.1 Example I

iwpriv ra0 set CountryRegion=6

iwpriv ra0 set SSID=SoftAP-1

iwpriv ra0 set WirelessMode=0

iwpriv ra0 set Channel=1

iwpriv ra0 set BeaconPeriod=100

iwpriv ra0 set BGProtection=1

iwpriv ra0 set TxPreamble=0

iwpriv ra0 set RTSThreshold=2347

iwpriv ra0 set FragThreshold=2346

iwpriv ra0 set TxBurst=0

iwpriv ra0 set TurboRate=0

iwpriv ra0 set NoForwarding=0

iwpriv ra0 set NoForwardingBTNBSSID=0

iwpriv ra0 set HideSSID=0

iwpriv ra0 set ShortSlot=0

iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=SHARED

iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=WEP

iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=1

iwpriv ra0 set Key1=1234567890

iwpriv ra0 set Key2=passd

iwpriv ra0 set Key3=12345678901234567890123456

iwpriv ra0 set key4=enterpassword

iwpriv ra0 set AccessPolicy=1

iwpriv ra0 set AccessControlList="00:03:A0:10:0E:10; 00:08:0c:FD:e1:00; 1a:28:40:42:ce:6f"

iwpriv ra0 set WPAPSK=0123456789

iwpriv ra0 set Debug=0

iwpriv ra0 set ResetCounter=1

iwpriv ra0 set DisConnectSta=00:11:22:33:44:55

4.9.2 Example II

One iwpriv command sets two parameters.

iwpriv ra0 set Channel=8

iwpriv ra0 set SSID=SoftAP-1



HT PARAMETERS Octets: 2 2 6 6 6 2 6 2 4 0-7955 HT Control Frame Duration Address Address Address Sequence Address QoS Frame FCS Control Control Control Body MAC Header Figure 18-MAC frame format/ B0 B15 B16 B17 B18 B19 B20 B21 B22 B23 B24 B25 B29 B30 B31 NDP Link Calibration Calibration CSI/ AC RDG/ Reserved Reserved Announce daptation Control Constrain Position Sequence Steering /lore PPDI ment 2 Bits 16 5 Figure 21a—HT Control field 16 Octets:1 2 1 4 1 A-MPDU ΗТ ASEL Element Length Supported HT Extended Transmit ID Capabilities Info Parameters MCS set Capabilities Beamform-Capabiliina ties Capabilities Figure 112ab—HT Capabilities element format (#1498, 1933) B0 B1 B2 B3 B4 B5 B6 В7 B8 B9 LDPC Supported (#197 (#197 SM Power Short GI Short GI Greenfield coding channél 6) Tx 6) Rx for 20 MHz for 40 MHz Save capability width set STBC STBC B10 **B11** B12 B13 B14 B15 DSSS/CCK L-SIG TXOP HT-delayed Forty MHz Maximum A-PSMP support Mode in 40 Protection Block Ack MSDU length Intolerant MHz support Figure 112ac—HT Capabilities Info field B76 B77 B79 B90 B95 B0 Rx MCS Bit-Reserved Highest Supported Data Rate Reserved mask Bits 3 6 77 10 B96 B97 B98 B99 B100 B101 B127 Tx MCS Set Tx Rx MCS Tx Maximum Number Tx Unequal Reserved Defined Set Not Equal Spatial Streams Sup-Modulation ported Supported 2 Bits 1 27

43/168

Figure 112ae—Supported MCS Set field



5.1 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

5.1.1 HT_AutoBA=value

Value:

0:Disable, setup BA session manually.

1:Enable, setup BA session automatically after connected, recommended

Reference:

9.2.8a BlockAck procedure

9.10 Block Acknowledgment (Block Ack)

9.10.1 to 9.10.5

9.10.7.2 (HT-immediate BlockAck architecture) to 9.10.7.9 (Originator's support of recipient STAs' partial state)

5.1.2 HT_HTC=value

Support the HT control field.

Value:

0:Disable Tx_+HTC frame 1:Enable Tx_+HTC frame

Note:

HTC Control field(4-octet) is following QOS field.

An MPDU that contains the HT control field is referred to as a +HTC frame.

Reference:

7.1.3.5a HT Control field

5.1.3 HT_RDG=value

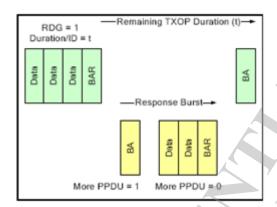
Value:

0:Disable Reverse Direction Grant, recommended. 1:Enable Reverse Direction Grant

Note:

- 1. If HT Reverse Direction Grant is enabled, Tx_+HTC will also been enabled; No matter what value HT HTC is set.
- 2. During a response burst, only the responder may transmit i.e. there are no transmissions by other STA, including the initiator.
- 3. During an RDG, the RD responder shall not transmit any frames that are not addressed to the RD initiator as the RA.
- 4. Within RDG period, if responder no frame to transmit or frame corrucpt, initiator can transmit frame when RDG period stopped on PIFS' channel idle time. (On normal condition, responder will received frame after SIFS time.)





5.1.4 HT_LinkAdapt=value

Value:

0:Disable HT Link Adaptation Control 1:Enable HT Link Adaptation Control

Note:

If HT Link Adaptation Control is enabled, Tx_+HTC will also been enabled; No matter what value HT_HTC is set.

5.1.5 HT_BW=value

Support channel width.

Value:

0:Channel Width = 20 MHz 1:Channel Width = 20/40 MHz

5.1.6 HT_EXTCHA=value

To locate the 40MHz channel in combination with the control.

Value:

0:Extension channel below the control channel.

e.g.:

HT_BW=1, Channel=11, HT_EXTCHA=0 → control channel=11, extension channel=7

1:Extension channel above the control channel.

e.g.:

HT_BW=1, Channel=7, HT_EXTCHA=1 → control channel=7, extension channel=11

Note:

1.If (HT_BW = 1) and (CommonChannel <= 4): BBPCurrentBW = 40MHz;

HT_EXTCHA MUST be 1

CentralChannel = CommonChannel + 2; ControlChannel = CommonChannel;



```
2. Else if (CommonChannel > 4) and (CommonChannel < 8) and (HT BW = 1):
                   BBPCurrentBW = 40MHz;
                   If(HT EXTCHA = 0)
                      CentralChannel = CommonChannel - 2;
                   Else if(HT_EXTCHA = 1)
                      CentralChannel = CommonChannel + 2;
                   ControlChannel = CommonChannel;
3. Else if (HT BW = 1) and (CommonChannel >= 8):
                   If ((ChannelListNum - CommonChannel) < 4)
                      BBPCurrentBW = 40MHz;
               HT EXTCHAN MUST be 0
                      CentralChannel = CommonChannel - 2;
                   Else
                      BBPCurrentBW = 40MHz;
                       If (HT_EXTCHA = 0)
                            CentralChannel = CommonChannel - 2;
                       Else if (HT EXTCHA = 1)
                            CentralChannel = CommonChannel + 2;
                   ControlChannel = CommonChannel;
4. Else
                   BBPCurrentBW = 20MHz;
                   CentralChannel = CommonChannel;
                   ControlChannel = CommonChannel;
```

- 5. ControlChannel is used for control frames and management frames.
- 6. CentralChannel is used by AsicSwitchChannel() and AsicLockChannel().

5.1.7 HT_OpMode=value

Value:

0: Mixed Mode1: Green Field

Note:

Mixed Mode:

In this mode packets are transmitted with a preamble compatible with the legacy 802.11a/g – the legacy Short Training Field (STF), the legacy Long Training Field (LTF) and the legacy signal field are transmitted so they can be decoded by legacy 802.11a/g devices. The rest of the packet has a new format. In this mode the receiver shall be able to decode both the Mixed Mode packets and legacy packets.

Green Field:

In this mode high throughput packets are transmitted without a legacy compatible part. This mode is optional. In this mode the receiver shall be able to decode both Green Field mode packets, Mixed Mode packets and legacy format packets.

5.1.8 HT_MpduDensity=value

Value:

0: no restriction 1 ~ 7: MPDU Density = (2(value – 1))*1/8 μsec Other: MPDU Density = 2 μsec(default 5)



Note:

- 1. Minimum separation of MPDUs in an A-MPDU, i.e. MPDU density, is negotiable (MPDU density).
- 2. This limitation shall be measured at the PHY_SAP; the number of bytes between the start of two consecutive MPDUs in A-MPDU shall be equal or greater than MPDU-density*PHY-bit-rate/8.
- 3. PHY SAP is the interface between MAC Sublayer and PLCPSublayer.

5.1.9 HT_AMSDU=value

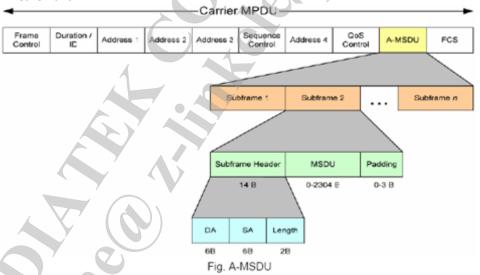
Value:

0: Disable Tx AMSDU

1: Enable Tx AMSDU

Note:

- 1. A Frame aggregation format that allows aggregation of multiple MSDUs in one MPDU.
- 2. Recipient shall receive and deaggregate an A-MSDU.
- 3. Be aware that, driver has to ensure only frame of the same TID can be aggregated in this way and different SA/DA frames can be aggregated together (as long as they're toward the same RA). The "same TID" constraint is to ensure QOS characteristics is consistent in this A-MSDU.
- 4. In addition, driver has to indicate A-MSDU by setting this in QOS Control field bit 7.
- 5. Each A-MSDU subframe has its own 802.3 header used by receiver to recover the real SA and DA.



5.1.10 HT_GI=value

Support Short/Long GI.

Value:

0:Long Guard Interval, 800 nsec 1:Short Guard Interval, 400 nsec

Note:



RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE

- MCS 0 through 15 are mandatory in 20 MHz with 800 ns guard interval at an access point (AP). MCS 0 through 7 are mandatory in 20 MHz with 800 ns guard interval at all STAs. All other MCSs and modes are optional, specifically including Tx (transmit) and Rx (receive) support of 400 ns guard interval, operation in 40 MHz, and support of MCSs with indices 16 through 76.
- 2. In <u>telecommunications</u>, guard intervals are used to ensure that distinct transmissions do not interfere with one another. These transmissions may belong to different users (as in <u>TDMA</u>) or to the same user (as in <u>OFDM</u>).
- 3. The purpose of the guard interval is to introduce immunity to propagation delays, echoes and reflections, to which digital data is normally very sensitive.
- 4. Longer guard periods allow more distant echoes to be tolerated. However, longer guard intervals reduce the channel efficiency.

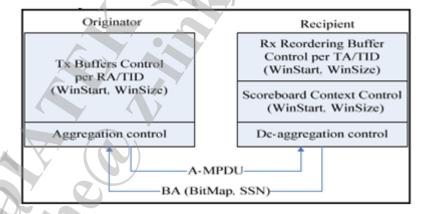
5.1.11 HT_BAWinSize=value

Value:

1 ~ 64: Recommand 64 for IOT Other: BA Windw Size = 8(default)

Note:

- The Originator contains a Tx Buffer control that uses WinStart, WinSize to submit MPDUs for transmission and releases the Tx Buffers getting related Block Acknowledgements from Recipient.
- 2. WinStart and WinSize are the starting position (sequence number) of the transmit window and the number of buffers negotiated in the BA agreement.



5.1.12 HT_MCS=value

Value:

0~15, 32: Fix MCS rate for HT rate.

33: Auto Rate Adaption, recommended.

Note:

The Modulation and Coding Scheme (MCS) is a value that determines the modulation, coding and number of spatial channels.



5.1.13 HT_BADecline=value

Reject peer BA-Request.

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

5.1.14 HT_TxStream=value

Value:

1:Support 1-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS7 2:Support 2-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15

5.1.15 HT_RxStream=value

Value:

1:Support 1-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS7 2:Support 2-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15

5.1.16 HT_DisallowTKIP=value

Enable/Disable N rate with 11N AP when cipher is WEP or TKIP. Value:

0 : FALSE

1:TRUE

Default setting is disable.

5.1.17 HT_BSSCoexistence=value

Enable/Disable HT 20/40 coexistence support. Value:

0: FALSE

1: TRUE

Default setting is TRUE.

5.1.18 HT_BSSCoexAPCntThr=value

Set HT 20/40 coexistenace AP count threshold.

Value:

0(default)

5.1.19 HT_PROTECT=value

Enable/Disable 802.11n protection mechanism.



Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable Deafult set as 1

5.1.20 HT_DisableReordering=Value

Disable AMPDU re-ordering handling mechanism

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable Deafult set as 0

5.1.21 HT_MIMOPSEnable=Value

Set the 802.11n SM power save mode

Value:

0:Static 1:Dynamic 3:Enable

Default set as 3

5.1.22 HT_40MHZ_INTOLERANT=Value

Set to disable the 40MHz channel bandwidth operation and also indicate other 20/40BSS Coex awared AP/STA fallback to 20MHz channel bandwidth

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable Default set as 0

5.1.23 HT_STBC=Value

Set the capability of 802.11n STBC feature

Value:

0: Disable 1: Enable Default set as 0

5.2 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

Syntax:		Exam	ole	
Section#	parameters	4.2.7	HtOpMode	
	Explanation	า	HtOpMo	de.
ļ ,	Value:		Value:	
	0:		0:	Mixed Mode
	1:		1:	Green Field
	.:			



5.2.1 BASetup

Add an Originator BA entry into the BA table manually.

Value:

xx:xx:xx:xx:d

Example:

00:0c:43:01:02:03-1

- " The six 2 digit hex-decimal number(xx) previous are the Mac address,
- " The seventh decimal number(d) is the tid value.

5.2.2 SendMIMOPS

Send MIMO Power Save Action frame by MAC address.

Value:

[MAC address]

5.2.3 BAOriTearDown

Stop Originator Session of Block Ack by MAC address.

Value:

[MAC address]

5.2.4 BARecTearDown

Stop Recipient Session of Block Ack by MAC address.

Value:

[MAC address]

5.2.5 HtBw

Stop Recipient Session of Block Ack by MAC address.

Value:

0: Channel Width = 20 MHz

1: Channel Width = 20/40 MHz

5.2.6 HtGi

Set guard interval.

Value:

800 ns long guard interval400 ns short guard interval

5.2.7 HtOpMode

Set HT mode.



Value:

0: Mixed Mode1: Green Field

5.2.8 HtMcs

Set modulation coding scheme.

Value:

0 ~ 15, 32, 33

,,									
HT Mixed Mode, Refer to IEEE P802.11n Figure n67									
HT Greenfield, Refer to IEEE P802.11n Figure n68									
MCS = 0 (1S)	(BW=0, SGI=0) 6.5Mbps								
MCS = 1	(BW=0, SGI=0) 13Mbps								
MCS = 2	(BW=0, SGI=0) 19.5Mbps								
MCS = 3	(BW=0, SGI=0) 26Mbps								
MCS = 4	(BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps								
MCS = 5	(BW=0, SGI=0) 52Mbps								
MCS = 6	(BW=0, SGI=0) 58.5Mbps								
MCS = 7	(BW=0, SGI=0) 65Mbps								
MCS = 8 (2S)	(BW=0, SGI=0) 13Mbps								
MCS = 9	(BW=0, SGI=0) 26Mbps								
MCS = 10	(BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps								
MCS = 11	(BW=0, SGI=0) 52Mbps								
MCS = 12	(BW=0, SGI=0) 78Mbps								
MCS = 13	(BW=0, SGI=0) 104Mbps								
MCS = 14	(BW=0, SGI=0) 117Mbps								
MCS = 15	(BW=0, SGI=0) 130Mbps								
MCS = 32	(BW=1, SGI=0) HT duplicate 6Mbps								
Matan									

Notes

When BW=1, PHY_RATE = PHY_RATE * 2

When SGI=1, PHY_RATE = PHY_RATE * 10/9

The effects of BW and SGI are accumulative.

When MCS=0~7(1S, One Tx Stream), SGI option is supported. BW option is supported. When MCS=8~15(2S, Two Tx Stream), SGI option is supported. BW option is supported.

When MCS=32, only SGI option is supported. BW option is not supported. (BW =1)

Other MCS code in HT mode are reserved.

5.2.9 HtHtc

Enable HS control.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

5.2.10 HtExtcha

Set extension channel.

Value:



0: Below 1: Above

5.2.11 HtMpduDensity

Set MPDU density, (Refer to 7.3.2.49.3 A-MPDU Parameters field).

Value:

0:no restriction

- 1: 1/4 μs
- 2: 1/2 μs
- $3:1\,\mu s$
- 4: 2 μs
- 5: 4 μs
- 6: 8 µs
- 7: 16 µs

5.2.12 HtBaWinSize

Set Block Ack windows size.

Value:

0~64

5.2.13 HtMIMOPS

Set MIMO Power Save.

Value:

- 0:Static
- 1:Dynamic
- 2:Reserved
- 3:No Limit

5.2.14 HtRdg

Enable reverse direction grant.

Value:

0:Disable

1:Enable

5.2.15 HtLinkAdapt

Enable Link Adaption.

Value:

0:Disable

1:Enable

5.2.16 HtAmsdu



Enable A-MSDU.

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

5.2.17 HtAutoBa

Enable Auto Block Ack.

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

5.2.18 HtProtect

Enable HT Protection.

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

5.2.19 HtMimoPs

Enable MIMO Power Save.

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

5.2.20 BADecline=value

Reject peer BA-Request.

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

5.2.21 HtTxStream=value

Value:

1:Support 1-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS7 2:Support 2-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15

5.2.22 HtRxStream=value

Value:

1:Support 1-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS7 2:Support 2-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15 3:Support 3-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15



5.2.23 HtDisallowTKIP=value

Enable/Disable N rate with 11N ap when cipher is WEP or TKIP.

Value:

0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE

Default setting is disable.

5.2.24 HtBssCoex=value

Enable/Disable HT 20/40 coexistence support.

Value:

0 : FALSE 1 : TRUE

Default setting is TRUE.

5.2.25 HtBssCoexApCntThr=value

Set HT 20/40 coexistenace AP count threshold.

Value:

0 (default)

5.2.26 HtStbc=value

Set the capability of 802.11n STBC feature

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

Default set as 0

5.2.27 AP2040Rescan=value

Set HT20/40 coexistence trigger rescan.

Value:

1

5.2.28 ForceShortGI=value

Force to send all data frame out with Short GI

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

5.2.29 ForceGF=value

Force transmission mode as Greenfield mode



Value:

0: Disable 1: Enable

5.2.30 HtTxBASize=value

Set the number of AMPDU aggregation size of one transmission burst.

Value:

1~64: valid value



6 WPS – WI-FI PROTECTED SETUP

6.1 Simple Config Architectural Overview

This section presents a high-level description of the Simple Config architecture. Much of the material is taken directly from the Simple Config specification.

Figure 1 depicts the major components and their interfaces as defined by Wi-Fi Simple Config Spec. There are three logical components involved: the Registrar, the access point (AP), and the Enrollee.

- ◆ The Enrollee is a device seeking to join a WLAN domain. Once an Enrollee obtains a valid credential, it becomes a member.
- ♦ A **Registrar** is an entity with the authority to issue and revoke domain credentials. A registrar can be integrated into an AP.
- The AP can be either a WLAN AP or a wireless router.

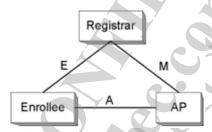


Figure 1. Components and Interfaces

Registration initiation is ordinarily accomplished by a user action such as powering up the Enrollee and, optionally, running a setup wizard on the Registrar (PC).

6.1.1 Interface E

This interface is logically located between the Enrollee and the Registrar (physically, the AP can work as a proxy to convey the messages). The functionality of Interface E is to enable the Registrar to discover and issue WLAN Credentials to the Enrollee. Interface E may include only WLAN communication or it may also include communication across an out-of-band channel.

6.1.1.1 ENROLLEE

The Enrollee implements Interface E by:

- 1. Including a Simple Config IE in 802.11 probe messages.
- 2. Including a device password on a display or printed label for in-band configuration.
- 3. Optionally supporting one or more out-of-band configuration channels.
- 4. Implementing the "Device" part of the Registration Protocol.
- 5. Optionally receiving ad-hoc probe-responses from wireless Registrars.

6.1.1.2 REGISTRAR

The Registrar implements Interface E by:



RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE

- 1. Processing Enrollee (device or AP) Discovery data in Probe messages (for wireless Registrars) and/or UPnP (for Ethernet-based Registrars).
- 2. Implementing the "Registrar" part of the Registration Protocol.
- 3. Optionally supporting one or more out-of-band configuration channels.
- 4. Configuring the AP with the Enrollee's MAC address and Credential using Interface M.
- 5. Optionally respond to Enrollee Probe-Requests via an ad-hoc Probe-Response.

6.1.2 Interface M

This interface is between the AP and the Registrar. Interface M enables an external Registrar to manage a Wi-Fi Simple Config AP. Wi-Fi Simple Config uses a similar protocol for setting up the AP Management interface as for issuing credentials to Enrollee devices.

6.1.2.1 AP

The AP implements Interface M by:

- Acting as the Enrollee in the Registration Protocol for initial setup with one or more external Registrars. This includes sending its own Discovery message across all appropriate channels (Ethernet and/or 802.11 probe response over Wi-Fi). Support for at least three external Registrars is required.
- 2. Implementing the Management Interface described in the **WFADevice** and **WFAWLANConfig** Service documents. This requires the AP to be a UPnP device that includes support for the Wi-Fi Simple Config proxy service.
- 3. Monitoring 802.11 probe request and EAP messages from Enrollees and converting them to UPnP Event messages according to the method described in the WFAWLANConfig Service document.

6.1.2.2 REGISTRAR

The Registrar implements Interface M by:

- 1. Processing AP Discovery messages across 802.11 and/or Ethernet.
- 2. Receiving and processing Enrollee Discovery and Registration messages forwarded by the AP.
- 3. Optionally receiving and processing Enrollee Discovery and Registration messages sent in ad hoc mode.
- 4. Implementing the Registrar side of the Registration Protocol to gain management rights over the AP or to issue WLAN credentials to Enrollees
- Configuring the AP with the MAC address and/or per-device Credential of the Enrollee.
- 6. Implementing the Management Interface described in the WFADevice and WFAWLANConfig Service documents. This requires the Registrar to function as a UPnP control point.



6.1.3 Interface A

This interface is between the Enrollee and the AP. The function of Interface A is to enable discovery of the Simple Config WLAN and to enable communication between the Enrollee and Ethernet-only Registrars.

6.1.3.1 AP

The AP implements Interface A by:

- Sending out 802.11 beacons indicating support for Simple Config and generating Probe Response messages containing a description of the AP.
- 2. Implementing an 802.1X authenticator and the Simple Config EAP method.
- 3. Proxying 802.11 probe request and EAP messages between Enrollees and external Registrars as described in the WFADevice and WFAWLANConfig Service documents.

6.1.3.2 ENROLLEE

The Enrollee implements Interface A by:

- 1. Discovering a Simple Config AP and/or wireless external Registrar and sending it 802.11 probe requests including the Enrollee Discovery data.
- 2. Implementing an 802.1X supplicant and the Simple Config Registration Protocol EAP method.



6.2 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

6.2.1 WscConfMode=value

Set WPS function, bitwise.

Value:

0x0: Disable 0x1: Enrollee 0x2: Proxy 0x4: Registrar

6.2.2 WscConfStatus=value

Set WPS AP SC (Simple Config) State.

Value:

1: AP is un-configured2: AP is configured

6.2.3 WscConfMethods

Description:

The Config Methods Data component lists the configuration methods the Enrollee or Registrar supports. The list is a bitwise OR of values from the table below. If you don't know what this is, please don't set this field.

Usage:

WscConfMethods=Value

Value:

- 1 USBA (Flash Drive)
- 2 Ethernet
- 4 Label
- 8 Display
- 16 External NFC Token
- 32 Integrated NFC Token
- 64 NFC Interface
- 128 PushButton
- 256 Keypad

Example:

WscConfMethods=16

6.2.4 WscKeyASCII

Description:

Define WPS WPAPSK format and key length for un-configured internal WPS Registrar AP.

Usage:

WscKeyASCII=Value

Value:



0: Hex (64-bytes). Default is 0.1: ASCII(random length)

8 ~ 63: ASCII length

6.2.5 WscSecurityMode

Description:

Define WPS regitrar's unconfiguraed -> configuraed security mode.

Usage:

WscSecurityMode=Value

Value:

0: WPA2PSK AES 1: WPA2PSK TKIP 2: WPAPSK AES 3: WPAPSK TKIP

6.2.6 WscDefaultSSID0

Description:

Default WPS SSID for AP. After WPS process completes with Enrollee when AP acts as un-configured Registrar, AP will use this SSID as new SSID.

Usage:

WscDefaultSSID0=Value

Value:

1~32 characters

6.2.7 WscV2Support (WPS2.0)

Description:

Enable/Disable WSC V2 support

Usage:

WscV2Support=Value

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable



6.3 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[value]

Syntax:				Examp	le		
Section#	parameter	S		5.3.1	wscCo	onfMod	e 🔷 🔵
	Explanation				Set WPS function		
	Value:				Value	e:	
	0	:				0x0:	Disable
	1	:				0x1:	Enrollee
	.:					:	Y Z

6.3.1 WscConfMode

Set WPS function, bitwise.

Value:

0x0: Disable 0x1: Enrollee 0x2: Proxy 0x4: Registrar

6.3.2 WscConfStatus

Set WPS AP SC (Simple Config) State.

Value:

1: AP is un-configured 2: AP is configured

6.3.3 WscMode

Set WPS Configured Methods.

Value:

1: use PIN code (Personal Identification Number)

2: use PBC (Push Button Communication)

6.3.4 WscStatus

Get WPS Configured Methods.

Value:

0: Not Used

1: Idle

2: WSC Process Fail

3: Start WSC Process

4: Received EAPOL-Start

5: Sending EAP-Req(ID)

6: Receive EAP-Rsp(ID)

7: Receive EAP-Req with wrong WSC SMI Vendor Id

8: Receive EAPReq with wrong WSC Vendor Type

9: Sending EAP-Req(WSC_START)





- 10: Send M1
- 11: Received M1
- 12: Send M2
- 13: Received M2
- 14: Received M2D
- 15: Send M3
- 16: Received M3
- 17: Send M4
- 18: Received M4
- 19: Send M5
- 20: Received M5
- 21: Send M6
- 22: Received M6
- 23: Send M7
- 24: Received M7
- 25: Send M8
- 26: Received M8
- 27: Processing EAP Response (ACK)
- 28: Processing EAP Request (Done)
- 29: Processing EAP Response (Done)
- 30: Sending EAP-Fail
- 31: WSC_ERROR_HASH_FAIL
- 32: WSC_ERROR_HMAC_FAIL
- 33: WSC_ERROR_DEV_PWD_AUTH_FAIL
- 34: Configured

6.3.5 WscPinCode

Input Enrollee's Pin Code to AP-Registrar.

Value:

8-digits

6.3.6 WscOOB

Reset WPS AP to the OOB (out-of-box) configuration.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

6.3.7 WscGetConf

Trigger WPS AP to do simple config with WPS Client.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

6.3.8 WscGenPinCode



Random generate enrollee Pin Code.

Value:

8-digits

6.3.9 WscVendorPinCode

Input vendor's Pin Code to AP-Registrar.

Value:

8-digits

6.3.10 WscSecurityMode

Set WPS regitrar's unconfiguraed -> configuraed security mode.

Value:

0: WPA2PSK AES 1: WPA2PSK TKIP 2: WPAPSK AES 3: WPAPSK TKIP

6.3.11 WscMultiByteCheck

Set multi byte check is enabled or disabled

Value:

0: disabled 1:enabled

6.3.12 WscVersion

Change value of wsc version

Value:

Hex value: xx Example: 10

6.3.13 WscVersion2 (WPS2.0)

Change value of wsc version2

Value:

Hex value: xx Example: 10

6.3.14 WscV2Support (WPS2.0)

Enable WPS V2 support

Value:



0: Disable1: Enable

6.3.15 WscFragment (WPS2.0)

Enable WPS Fragment

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

6.3.16 WscFragmentSize (WPS2.0)

Set size of fragementation

Value:

128 ~ 300

6.3.17 WscSetupLock (WPS2.0)

Enable/Disable WSC AP Setup Lock

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

6.3.18 WscExtraTlvTag (WPS2.0)

Add extra TLV tag to Beacon, probe response and WSC EAP messages

Value:

Hex value: 0000 ~ FFFF Example: 1088

6.3.19 WscExtraTlvType (WPS2.0)

Define data format of extra TLV value

Value:

0: ASCII string 1: Hex string

6.3.20 WscExtraTlvData (WPS2.0)

Add extra TLV data to Beacon, probe response and WSC EAP messages

Value:

ASCII string or Hex string

6.4 Examples



6.4.1 Disable WPS function support

iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=0

6.4.2 Enable WPS function support

iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode =7 (Binary: 111)
(AP could be Registrar(0x4), Proxy(0x2) or Enrollee(0x1))

6.4.3 WPS AP SC (Simple Config) State

iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1 (AP is un-configured) iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=2 (AP is configured)

6.4.4 WPS Configured Methods

iwpriv ra0 set WscMode =1 (use PIN code) iwpriv ra0 set WscMode =2 (use PBC)

6.4.5 Input Enrollee's Pin Code to AP-Registrar

iwpriv ra0 set WscPinCode=xxxxxxxx

6.4.6 Reset WPS AP to the OOB configuration

iwpriv ra0 set WscOOB=1

(Security: WPAPSK/TKIP, psk: "RalinkInitialAPxx1234"; SC state: 0x1) (SSID: RalinkInitialAPxxxxxx, last three characters of AP MAC address)

6.4.7 Trigger WPS AP to do simple config with WPS Client

iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

6.4.8 AP services as Enrollee by using PIN code

iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1
iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

6.4.9 AP services as Enrollee by using PBC

iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=2
iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

6.4.10 AP services as Internal Registrar using PIN code

iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1
iwpriv ra0 set WscPinCode=xxxxxxxx (PIN code from Enrollee, len=8)
iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

6.4.11 AP services as Internal Registrar using PBC

iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=2
iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

6.4.12 Get WPS Profile from external registrar

iwpriv ra0 get_wsc_profile



6.5 Ralink WPS AP Setup Procedure

6.5.1 Introduction

Currently we provide support to run the Access Point (as Enrollee or with Registrar capabilities). The following scenarios are currently supported:

- 1. Initial Access Point (AP) setup, with the Registrar configuring the Access Point
 - 1.1. One WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as the AP acting as an Enrollee
 - 1.2. Another WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as a station acting as the Registrar
 - 1.3. Two sub cases are 1a) using EAP transport and 1b) using UPnP transport
- 2. Configuration of a WiFi client, using an AP with a built-in registrar
 - 2.1. One WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as the AP with registrar functionality Another WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as a station acting as an Enrollee
- 3. Configuration of a WiFi client using an external registrar. AP acts as a proxy and communicates with the client over EAP and with the Registrar over UPnP.
 - 3.1. One WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as a station acting as an Enrollee
 - 3.2. Second WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as the AP with proxy functionality
 - 3.3. Third laptop is setup as the registrar. The registrar and the AP are connected over Ethernet.

6.5.2 Running the WPS command-line application

Run the protocol from the console.

First, run UPNP deamon like below:

wscd -w /etc/xml -m 1 -d 3 & (if your xml file in /etc/xml)

use iwpriv command trigger wps, like below:

iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7 iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1 iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1 iwpriv ra0 set WscPinCode=31668576 iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

iwpriv ra0 set WscStatus=0

Note:

- 1. AP services as Enrollee:
 - 1.1. If AP-Enrollee SC state is 0x1, AP will restart with new configurations.
 - 1.2. If AP-Enrollee SC state is 0x2, AP sends own configurations to external-registrar and ignores configurations from external-registrar.
- 2. AP services as Registrar:
 - 2.1. If AP-Registrar SC state is 0x1, the security mode will be WPAPSK/TKIP and generate random 64bytes psk; after process, AP will restart with new security.
- 3. WPS AP only services one WPS client at a time.
 - 3.1. WPS AP only can work in ra0.
 - 3.2. After WPS configuration finishes, Ralink AP driver writes new configuration to Cfg structure and DAT file.
- 4. Write items to MBSSID Cfg structure are as below:
 - 4.1. Ssid
 - 4.2. AuthMode
 - 4.3. WepStatus
 - 4.4. PMK



- 4.5. DefaultKeyId.
- 5. Write items to SharedKey table are as below:
 - 5.1. Key
 - 5.2. CipherAlg
- 6. Write items to DAT file are as belw:
 - 6.1. SSID
 - 6.2. AuthMode
 - 6.3. EncrypType
 - 6.4. WPAPSK
 - 6.5. WscConfStatus
 - 6.6. DefaultKeyID

6.5.3 Initial AP setup with Registrar Configuring AP (EAP/UPnP)

To run command-line console in this mode do:

[Unconfigured AP] ← EAP/UPnP → [Registrar]

Note:

Please make sure upnp deamon is running. After the success of WPS registration, Configured AP will act as a proxy forward EAP and Upnp.)

- 1. PIN
 - (1) on AP side
 - iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7
 - iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1
 - iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1
 - iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1
 - (2) on Registrar side
 - ♦ When prompted for the enrollee's PIN, Enter the AP's PIN. Enter the new SSID and new Security for the AP when prompted.
 - The registration process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.
- 2. PBC
 - (1) on AP side
 - ♦ iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7
 - iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1
 - ♦ iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=2
 - iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1
 - (2) on Registrar side
 - Select push-button".
 - The registration process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.

The security config will be written out to the AP and registrar config files.

6.5.4 Adding an Enrollee to AP+Registrar (EAP)

To run command-line console in this mode do:

[AP+Registrar] ← EAP → [Client]

Note:

Please make sure WPS AP configure status is configured, if AP is un-configure, when WPS AP configure client, it will change configure status to configured and auth mode are WPA-PSK)





1. PIN

(1) on AP side

- iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7
- iwpriv ra0 set PinCode=31668576 (enter the enrollee's PIN, the PIN from WPS client)
- iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1
- iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1.
- ◆ The registration process will begin, and the console will display the result of the process on completion.

(2) on Client (Enrollee) side

- ◆ Select PIN process.
- The process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion

2. PBC

(1) on AP side

- ♦ iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7
- iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=2
- ♦ iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1.
- ◆ The registration process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.

(2) on Client (Enrollee) side

- Select PBC process.
- ◆ The process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion

If the registration is successful, on the client will be re-configured with the new parameters, and will connect to the AP with these new parameters.

6.5.5 Adding an Enrollee with Eternal Registrar (UPnP/EAP)

To run command-line console in this mode do:

[Registrar]
$$\leftarrow$$
 PnP \rightarrow [AP] \leftarrow EAP \rightarrow [Client]

1. PIN

(1) on Registrar side

- When prompted for the enrollee's PIN, Enter the enrollee's PIN.
- ◆ AP Nothing to be selected..
- The registration process will begin, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.

(2) on Client (Enrollee) side

- ◆ Select PIN process
- The process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion

2. PBC

(1) on Registrar side

- ◆ Select "push-button".
- ◆ AP Nothing to be selected.
- ◆ The registration process will begin, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.

(2) on Client (Enrollee) side

- Select PBC process
- ◆ The registration process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.



6.6 WPS Config status

6.6.1 Overview

The 'Simple Config State' of WPS attribute in WPS IEs contained in beacon and probe response indicates if a device is configured. If an AP is shipped from the factory in the Not-Configured state (Simple Config State set to 0x01), then the AP must transition to the Configured state (Simple Config State set to 0x02) if any of the following occur:

1. Configuration by an external registrar.

The AP sends the WSC_Done message in the External Registrar configuration process.

2. Automatic configuration by internal registrar.

The AP receives the WSC_Done response in the Enrollee Registration Process from the first Enrollee.

Note:

The internal registrar waits until successful completion of the protocol before applying the automatically generated credentials to avoid an accidental transition from unconfigured to configured in the case that a neighbouring device tries to run WSC before the real enrollee, but fails. A failed attempt does not change the configuration of the AP, nor the Simple Config State.

3. Manual configuration by user.

A user manually configures the AP using whatever interface(s) it provides to modify any one of the following:

- the SSID
- the encryption algorithm
- the authentication algorithm
- any key or pass phrase

If the AP is shipped from the factory in the Not Configured state (Simple Config State set to 0x01), then a factory reset must revert the Simple Config State to Not Configured.

If the AP is shipped from the factory pre-configured with WPA2-Personal mixed mode and a randomly generated key, the Simple Config State may be set to 'Configured' (0x2) to prevent an external registrar from overwriting the factory settings. A factory reset must restore the unit to the same configuration as when it was shipped.

6.7 Basic operation of Ralink WPS AP

6.7.1 Configure APUT using PIN method through a WLAN external Registrar

- 1. [Ralink AP] Turn on the Ralink AP
- 2. [Ralink AP] To change AP ability "iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7"
- [Ralink AP] To change from configured to un-configured state: "iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1"
- 4. [Ralink AP] To change config method to PIN "iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1"
- 5. [Ralink AP] Trigger Ralink AP start process WPS protocol "iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1"
- 6. [Intel WPS STA] The Registrar on Intel STA will be configured with the new parameters (SSID = "scaptest4.1.2ssid" and WPA(2)-PSK="scaptest4.1.2psk") which should be entered when prompted



RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE

- 7. [Intel WPS STA] Read AP's PIN from console and enter the PIN at Intel STA.
- 8. [Intel WPS STA] Verify that Intel STA successes to ping to Ralink AP
- [Ralink STA] Manually configure Ralink STA with the new parameters (SSID = "scaptest4.1.2ssid" and WPA (2)-PSK = "scaptest4.1.2psk").
- 10. [Intel WPS STA] Verify that Intel STA successes to ping to Ralink STA

6.7.2 Configure APUT using PIN method through a wired external registrar

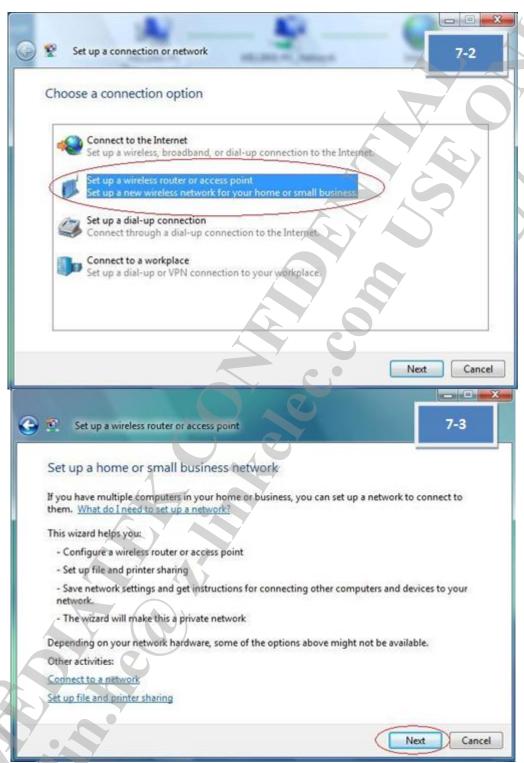
- .. [Ralink AP] Turn on the Ralink AP
- 2. [Ralink AP] Connect the Ethernet cable between AP and extern registrar (Windows Vista) and make sure you can pin our device from extern registrar first!
- 3. [Ralink AP] To change AP ability "iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7"
- 4. [Ralink AP] To change from configured to un-configured state: "iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1"
- 5. [Ralink AP] To change config method to PIN "iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1"
- 6. [Ralink AP] Trigger Ralink AP start process WPS protocol "iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1"
- 7. [Microsoft STA] The Registrar on Microsoft STA will be configured with the new wireless configuration settings (SSID = "scaptest4.1.3ssid" and WPA (2)-PSK="scaptest4.1.3psk"), which should be entered when prompted.

Please refer to below figures [7-1] to [7-6].



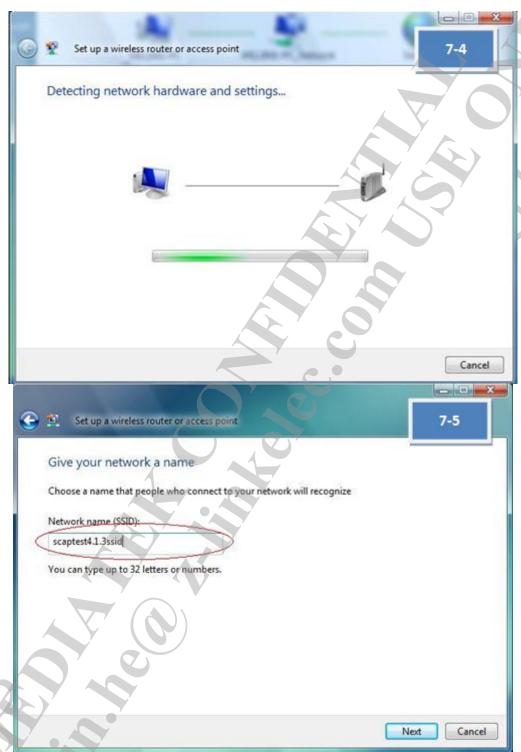


RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE



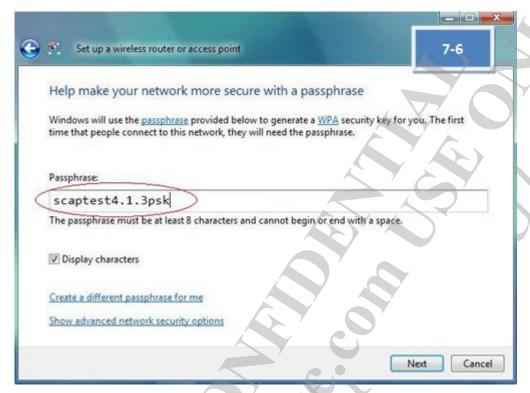


RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE



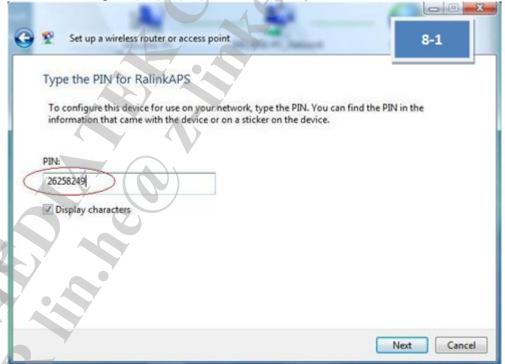


RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE



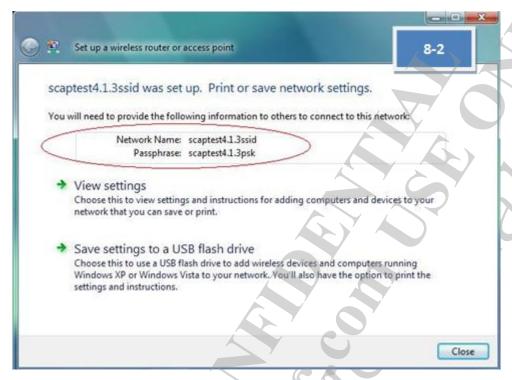
1. [Microsoft STA] - Read AP's PIN from console and enter the PIN at Microsoft STA.

Please refer to below figures [8-1] to [8-2].





RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE



- 2. [Ralink STA] Manually configure Ralink STA with the new parameters (SSID = "scaptest4.1.3ssid" and WPA (2)-PSK passphrase= "scaptest4.1.3psk").
- 3. [Ralink STA] Verify that Ralink STA successes to ping to Microsoft STA.



6.8 Add devices using external Registrars

- 1. [Ralink AP] Turn on the APUT.
- 2. [Ralink STA] Turn on the Ralink STA.
- 3. [Ralink STA] Push PIN button.
- [Microsoft STA] Search will be configure enrollee (you can in control->network and internet->network and sharing center->add a device to the network). Enter the enrollee's PIN(Ralink STA) at Microsoft STA when prompted.
- 5. [Ralink AP] Do not thing.
- 6. [Ralink STA] Verify that Ralink STA successes to ping Ralink A.

6.9 How to know WPS AP services as Internal Registrar, Enrollee or Proxy

It depends on the content of EAP-Response/Identity from WPS Client.

- ⇒ When identity is "WFA-SimpleConfig-Registrar-1-0": WPS AP would service as Enrollee. (After set trigger command)
- ⇒ When identity is "WFA-SimpleConfig-Enrollee-1-0": WPS AP would service as Internal Registrar and Proxy. Without trigger command, WPS AP services as proxy only.

6.10 How to know WPS AP PinCode

Use ioctl query RT_OID_WSC_PIN_CODE OID to get AP PinCode.

6.11 Notes

- 1. AP services as Enrollee:
 - 1.1. If AP-Enrollee SC state is 0x1, AP's configuration is changeable and will restart with new configurations.
 - 1.2. If AP-Enrollee SC state is 0x2, AP's configuration is un-changeable. AP sends own configurations to external-registrar and ignores configurations from external-registrar.
- 2. AP services as Registrar:
 - 2.1. If AP-Registrar SC state is 0x1, the security mode will be WPAPSK/TKIP and generate random 64bytes psk; after process, AP will restart with new security.
- 3. AP services as Proxy:
 - 3.1. The value of SC state has no effect in proxy mode.
 - 3.2. WPS AP only services one WPS client at a time.
 - 3.3. WPS AP only can work in ra0.

6.12 New files for WPS AP

- wsc.c
- wsc tlv.c
- sha2.c
- hmac.c
- dh_key.c
- evp_enc.c

6.13 New compile flag for WPS AP

WFLAGS += -DWSC SUPPORT

6.14 New items for RT2860AP.dat file

WscConfMode=0 WscConfStatus=1



6.15 Related Documents

- 1. Wi-Fi Protected Setup Specification v1.0 (member only)
- 2. Wi-Fi Protected Setup White Paper
- 3. Introducing Wi-Fi Protected Setup
- 4. WSC Linux* Reference Implementation
- 5. How to Use Windows Connect Now Configuration to Enable Simple Setup for Consumer Wi-Fi Networks [WinHEC 2006; 5.83 MB]
- 6. <u>Network Infrastructure Device Implementer's Guide</u>

6.16 UPNP Daemon HOWTO

6.16.1 Build WPS UPnP Daemon

6.16.1.1 REQUIREMENTS:

- **1.** Linux platform
- 2. Ralink wireless driver version which support WPS
- 3. Libupnp
 - → You can download the libupnp source code from the following URL: http://upnp.sourceforge.net/
 - ⇒ libupnp-1.3.1 is preferred version. For other versions, you may need to patch our modification to the library yourself.
- 4. POSIX thread library
 - ⇒ Both libupnp and our WPS UPnP daemon need the POSIX thread library, following are recommended pthread library version.
 - For uCLibc, need the version >= 0.9.27
 - For GLIBC, need the version >= 2.3.2
 - ⇒ If your pthread library is older than upper list, you may need to upgrade it.

6.16.1.2 BUILD AND RUN:

- **1.** Modify the "\$(work_directory)/wsc_upnp/Makefile" and change the compile flags depends on your target platform.
 - ⇒ Ex. For arm-Linux target platform, you may need to set the following fags:
 - CROSS COMPILE = arm-Linux-
 - TARGET HOST = arm-Linux
 - WIRELESS_H_INCLUDE_PATH =

/usr/src/kernels/2.6.11-1.1369_FC4-smp-i686/include/

- **2.** Modify the "\$(work_directory)/wsc_upnp/libupnp-1.3.1/Makefile.src" and change the configure parameters.
 - Ex. For big-endian system, you may need to add CFAGS as following:
 - ./configure --host=\$(TARGET HOST) CFLAGS="-mbig-endian"
- 3. Compile it
 - Run "make" in "\$(work_directory)/wsc_upnp", after successful compilation, you will get an execution file named "wscd".
- 4. Install
 - ⇒ Create a sub-directory named "xml" in the "/etc" of your target platform
 - ⇒ Copy all files inside in "\$(work_directory)/wsc_upnp/xml" to "/etc/xml"
 - Copy the "wscd" to the target platform.
- 5. Run it





- Before run it, be sure the target platform already has set the default route or has a route entry for subnet 239.0.0.0 (For UuPnP Multicast). Or the WPS daemon will failed when do initialization.
- ⇒ Now you can run it by following command:
 - /bin/wscd –m 1 –d 3

6.16.2 Related Documents

- WPS Specification (Simple_Config_v1.0g.pdf)
- 2. UPnP Device Architecture 1.0
- 3. Windows Connect Now-NET Version 1.0
- 4. WFAWLANConfig:1 Service Template Version 1.01
- 5. WFA Device:1 Device Template Version 1.01



WMM PARAMETERS

7.1 Setting Parameters

- 1. Set 'WmmCapable' as 1 to turn on WMM QoS support
- Parameters of 'APAifsn', 'APCwmin', 'APCwmax', 'APTxop', 'APACM' are WMM parameter for ΔP
- 3. Parameters of 'BSSAifsn', 'BSSCwmin', 'BSSCwmax', 'BSSTxop', 'BSSACM' are WMM parameter for station
- 4. Parameter of AckPolicy is for Ack policy which support normal Ack or no Ack
- 5. Default WMM parameters for STA and AP

Table 4 Default WMM Parameters for the STA

AC	CW _{min}	CW _{max}	AIFSN	TXOP Limit (802.11b)	TXOP Limit (802.11a/g)
AC_BK	15	1023	7	0	0
AC_BE	15	1023	3	0	0
AC_VI	7	15	2	188 6.016ms	94 3.008ms
AC_VO	3	7	2	102 3.264ms	47 1.504ms

Table 5 Default WMM Parameters for the AP

AC	CW _{min}	CWmax	AIFSN	TXOP Limit (802.11b)	TXOP Limit (802.11a/g)
AC_BK	15	1023	7	0	0
AC_BE	15	63	3	0	0
AC_VI	7	15	1	188 6.016ms	94 3.008ms
AC_VO	3	7	1	102 3.264ms	47 1.504ms

- 1. All WMM parameters do not support iwpriv command but 'WmmCapable'', please store all parameter to RT2800AP.dat, and restart driver.
- 2. The format for WMM parameter is as followed, APAifsn=3;7;1;1 //AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.2 How to turn on WMM test in RT2800 SoftAP

1. WmmCapable=1

For each BSSID:

0: Disable WMM,

1: Enable WMM

(If the parameter sets to 1, the relative BSSID will turn on WMM)

2. TxBurst=0



3. Parameters for AP (for each AC (access category))

```
APAifsn=3;7;1;1
                                     // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
      APCwmin=4;4;3;2
                                     // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
      APCwmax=6;10;4;3
                                     // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
      APTxop=0;0;94;47
                                     // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
      APACM=0;0;0;0
                                     // AC BE;AC BK;AC VI;AC VO
    Parameters for all STAs (for each AC (access category))
      BSSAifsn=3;7;2;2
                                     // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
      BSSCwmin=4;4;3;2
                                     // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
                                     // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
      BSSCwmax=10;10;4;3
      BSSTxop=0;0;94;47
                                     // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
                                     // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
      BSSACM=0;0;0;0
5.
    Ack policy
                                     // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO;
      AckPolicy=0;0;0;0
                                    // 0: Normal ACK, 1: No ACK
```

All default values comply with Wi-Fi spec.

1. WmmCapable=1

For each BSSID:

- 0: Disable WMM,
- 1: Enable WMM

(If the parameter sets to 1, the relative BSSID will turn on WMM)

- 2. TxBurst=0
- 3. Parameters for AP (for each AC (access category))

```
APAifsn=3;7;1;1 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
APCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
APCwmax=6;10;4;3 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
APTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
APACM=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
```

4. Parameters for all STAs (for each AC (access category))

```
BSSAifsn=3;7;2;2 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
BSSCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
BSSCwmax=10;10;4;3 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
BSSTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
BSSACM=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
```

5. Ack policy

```
AckPolicy=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO; // 0: Normal ACK, 1: No ACK
```

All default values comply with Wi-Fi spec.

7.3 The ACKs

1. Current driver of RT2800AP only support NORMAL_ACK and NO_ACK.

Section 11.1, item 4

Parameter of AckPolicy is for an Ack policy which supports **normal Ack or no Ack**. The other two ack types have to be supported by the hardware.



2. The difference of ACKs

- a. NORMAL_ACK is used to ACK data packet.
- **b.** NO_ACK is used never ACK any data packet.
- c. NO_EXPLICIT_ACK have two ways to implement,
 - By received packet count threshold to ACK.
 - By timeing period threshold to ACK.
- **d.** BLOCK ACK is used to ACK data packet per ACK request packet received.
 - If peer didn't request to ACK then never ACK.
 - This type of ACK is depends on what AIR quality is.
 - 1.) AIR quality is bad, then the ACK should be mostly required.
 - AIR quality is good, then the ACK period maybe longer or even needn't ACK.

3. Reference:

Below table is pasted from IEEE802.11e-D13.0 for your reference.(Page 27 and 28)

Table 3.2—Ack policy field in QoS control field of QoS data frames				
	Ack policy field iii Qoo control field of Qoo data frailles			
Bits in QoS Control field		Meaning		
Bit	Bit			
5	6			
0	0	Normal acknowledgement. The addressed recipient returns an ACK or QoS +CF-Ack frame after a SIFS period, according to the procedures defined in 9.2.8, 9.3.3 and 9.9.2.3. The Ack Policy field is set to this value in all directed frames in which the sender requires acknowledgement. For QoS Null (no data) frames, this is the only permissi-ble value for the Ack Policy field.		
1 0		No Acknowledgement. The addressed recipient takes no action upon receipt of the frame. More details are provided in 9.11. The Ack Policy is set to this value in all directed frames in which the sender does not require acknowledgement. This combination is also used for broadcast and multicast frames that use the QoS frame format.		
0	1	No Explicit Acknowledgement. There may be a response frame to the frame that is received, but it is neither the ACK nor any Data frame of subtype +CF-Ack. For Data frames of subtype QoS CF-Poll and subtype QoS CF-Ack+CF-Poll, this is the only permissible value for the Ack Policy field.		
1	1	Block Acknowledgement. The addressed recipient takes no action upon the receipt of the frame except for recording the state. The recipient can expect a BlockAckReq frame in the future to which it responds using the procedure described in 9.10.		

7.4 Access Precedence and Outgoing Frame Classification

1. 802.1e-D13

1.1. Section 7.3.2.16 Traffic Classification (TCLAS) Element

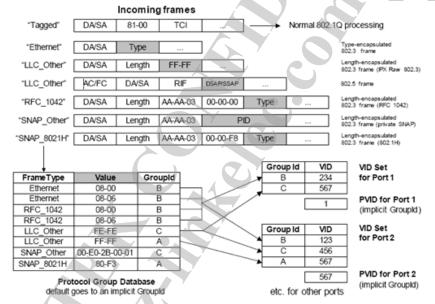
Table 20.7—Frame classifier type			
Classifier Type Classifier Parameters			
0 Ethernet parameters			
1 TCP/UDP IP parameters			
2 IEEE 802.1D/Q Paramete			
3-255 Reserved			

1.2. Section 9.1.3.1 HCF contention-based channel access (EDCA)



Table 20.23—User priority to Access Category mappings					
Priority	User priority (UP - Same as 802.1D User Priority)	802.1D Designation	Access Category (AC)	Designation (Informative)	
lowest	1	BK	AC_BK	Background	
	2	-	AC_BK	Background	
	0	BE	AC_BE	Best Effort	
	3	EE	AC_BE	Best Effort	
	4	CL	AC_VI	Video	
	5	VI	AC_VI	Video	
	6	VO	AC_VO	Voice	
highest	7	NC	AC_VO	Voice	

- 2. 802.1Q-2003
- 2.1. Section 8.9 VLAN classification
- 3. 802.1q-rev-d4.0-2005-05-19
- 3.1. Section 6.8 Protocol VLAN classification



NOTE—The PID shown in this figure is a Protocol Identifier, as defined in 5.3 of IEEE Std 802. It is a 5-octet value consisting of a 3-octet OUI value followed by a 2-octet locally administered identifier.

Figure 6-2—Example of operation of port-and-protocol based classification

3.2. Section 9. Tagged frame format

,	Table 9-1—802.1Q Ethernet Type allocations					
	Tag Type Name Value					
	VLAN TAG	802.1Q Tag Protocol Type (802.1QTagType)	81-00			

4. RFC 2474

Definition of the Differentiated Services Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers (802.11e - Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP))

5. RFC 791

Internet Protocol

6. RFC 795

6.1. Service mappings – TOS of IP Header

The IP Type of Service has the following fields:

Bit 0-2	Precedence.
Bit 3	0 = Normal Delay, 1 = Low Delay.
Bit 4	0 = Normal Throughput, 1 = High Throughput.



Bit 5	0 = Normal Relibility, 1 = High Relibility.
Bit 6-7	Reserved for Future Use.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
PRECEDEN	ICE		D	Т	R	00)
111 - N	Network Co	ontrol					
110 - I	nternetwo	rk Control					
101 - CRITIC/ECP							
100 - Flash Override					Z.		
011 - F	lash						
010 - I	mmediate						
001 –	Priority					7	
000 - F	Routine		Ų				

7.5 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

7.5.1 WmmCapable=Value

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

7.5.2 DLSCapable=Value

Description:

Enable or disable DLS function (Ralink proprietary function, Ralink 11n STA support only)

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

7.5.3 APAifsn=Value

Value:

APAifsn=3;7;1;1 // AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.5.4 APCwmin=Value

Value:

APCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.5.5 APCwmax =Value

Value:

APCwmax=6;10;4;3// AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.5.6 APTxop =Value



Value:

APTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.5.7 APACM =Value

Value:

APACM=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.5.8 BSSAifsn =Value

Value:

BSSAifsn=3;7;2;2 // AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.5.9 BSSCwmin =Value

Value:

BSSCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.5.10 BSSCwmax = Value

Value:

BSSCwmax=10;10;4;3// AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.5.11 BSSTxop =Value

Value:

BSSTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.5.12 BSSACM = Value

Value:

BSSACM=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.5.13 AckPolicy = Value

Value:

AckPolicy=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.5.14 APSDCapable=Value

Value [Valid on WmmCapable=1]

0:Disable 1:Enable



7.5.15 EthWithVLANTag=Value [RTL865x Only]

Value:

0:Disable 1:Enable

7.6 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

Syntax:	Example	2'6'
Section# parameters	6.6.1	WmmCapable
Explanation		Set WmmCapable Enable or Disable
Value:		Value:
0:		0: Disable
1:		0: Enrollee

7.6.1 WmmCapable

Set WmmCapable Enable or Disable

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable



8 IEEE802.11H+D

DFS - Dynamic Frequency Selection

8.1 IEEE802.11d

Regulatory Domains

- 1. To turn on IEEE802.11d, just fill up the parameter of 'CountryCode', according to ISO3166 code list. This parameter can work in A/B/G band.
- 2. The parameter of "CountryCode' needs to match with 'CountryRegion' or 'CountryRegionABand' depends on A or B/G band
- 3. Wi-Fi test requirement for IEEE802.11d
 - Country code IE(0x07) includes in beacon frame and probe response
 - Power constraint IE(32) includes in beacon frame and probe response

8.2 IEEE802.11h

Spectrum and Transmit Power Management

- To turn on IEEE802.11h, just fill up the parameters of 'IEEE80211H',
 'AutoChannelSelect' as 1, WirelessMode set as 3 to support A band. This parameter
 can work in only A band.
- 2. Use 'CSPeriod' to determine how many beacons before channel switch
- 3. Driver will turn off BBP tuning temporarily in radar detection mode
- 4. If turn on IEEE802.11h, AP will have 60sec to do channel available check, and will not send beacon and can not be connect.
- 5. Wi-Fi test requirement for IEEE802.11h
 - Force AP switch channel, AP will stop beacon transmit between 15 sec
 - At least five beacon includes channel switch announcement IE (37)in beacon frame
- 6. ETSI test requirement, please refer to ETSI EN 301 893 for V1.2.3 detail

Table D.1: DFS requirement values

Parameter	Value
Channel Availability Check Time	60 s
Channel Move Time	10 s
Channel Closing Transmission Time	260 ms

Table D.2: Interference Threshold values, Master

Ma	ximum Transmit Power	Value	
		(see note)	
	≥ 200 mW	-64 dBm	
	< 200 mW	-62 dBm	
NOTE: This is the level at the input of the receiver			
assuming a 0 dBi receive antenna.			

Table D.3: Interference Threshold values, Slave

Ma	Value				
		(see note)			
	≥ 200 mW	-64 dBm			
	< 200 mW	N/A			
NOTE:	This is the level at the input of	the receiver			
assuming a 0 dBi receive antenna.					

8.3 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

8.3.1 IEEE80211H=Value



Description

Enable or disable IEEE 802.11h function. Spectrum management.

This field can only be enabled in A band.

Value:

0:Disable

1:Enable

8.3.2 CSPeriod=Value

Description:

Set how many beacons with Channel Switch Announcement Element will be sent before changing a new channel.

Value:

 $0 \sim 255$. The default is 10.

Note:

Channel switch period (Beacon count), unit is based on Beacon interval.

8.3.3 RDRegion

Description:

Set radar detection duration region.

Value:

CE

FCC

JAP

JAP_W53

JAP_W56

8.3.4 CarrierDetect

Description:

Enable or Disable Carrier Detection.

Value:

0:Disable

1:Enable

8.3.5 ChannelGeography

Description:

For channel list builder.

Value:

0:Outdoor

1:Indoor

2:Both

8.4 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

	Example			
Syntax:				
Section# parameters	7.4.1	IEEE8021F	4	
Explanation		Sp	ectrum n	nanagement.
Value:		Value:		
0:		0:		Disable



8.4.1 IEEE80211H

Spectrum management. This field can only be enabled in A band

Value:

0:Disable

1:Enable

8.4.2 CSPeriod

Channel switch period (Beacon count), unit is based on Beacon interval.

The value indicate how many Channel-Switch Announcements will be sent.

Value:

0~255

8.4.3 FastDfs

Enable or Disable Fast Radar Detection.

Value:

0:Disable

1:Enable

8.4.4 ChMovTime

Change channel moving time for DFS testing

Value:

0 ~ 255 sec

8.4.5 CarrierDetect

Enable or Disable Carrier Detection.

Value:

0:Disable

1:Enable

8.4.6 ChGeography

For channel list builder.

Value:

0:Outdoor

1:Indoor

2:Both



9 **SECURITY POLICY**

9.1 All possible combinations of security policy

Type I. No Radius

(Must set parameter of IEEE8021X as FALSE)

	OPEN	SHARED	WEPAUTO
NONE	V	Χ	X
WEP	V	V	V
802.1x daemon	Off	Off	Off

Type II. With Radius (Non WiFi standard)

(Must set parameter of IEEE8021X as TRUE)

	OPEN
NONE	V
WEP	V
802.1x daemon	On

Type III. With WPA

(Must set parameter of IEEE8021X as FALSE)

(11103030	(Mast set parameter of feetoozix as fixese)								
	WPAPSK	WPA2PSK	WPAPSK	WPA	WPA2	WPA			
	WEAPSK	WFAZPSK	WPA2PSK	WPA		WPA2			
TKIP	٧ ,	V	V	V	V	V			
AES	V	V	V	V	V	V			
BOTH	٧	V	V	V	V	V			
802.1x	Off	Off	Off	On	On	On			
daemon	Oil	On	Oil	Oil	Oii	OII			

The "off" of 802.1x daemon means may be off, it also can be "on"

However "on" of 802.1x daemon means must be "on"

There are no relationship between the parameter of IEEE8021X and 802.1x daemon (RT2860apd).

9.2 WPA2 setting

All settings are same as WPA, but modify attributes --- AuthMode, EncrypType, PreAuth, PMKCachePeriod.

9.3 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

9.3.1 PreAuth=Value

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

Note:

Set WPA2 PMKID cache timeout period, after time out, the cached key will be delete

9.3.2 AuthMode=Value



Value:

OPEN

SHARED

WEPAUTO

WPAPSK

WPA

WPA2PSK

WPA2

WPA1WPA2 WPAPSKWPA2PSK :WPA/WPA2 mix mode

:WPAPSK/WPA2PSK mix mode

Note:

1. WPA and analogous only support TKIP and AES as encryption method.

- 2. SHARED only supports Wep as encryption method.
- 3. WEPAUTO means AP can accept STA connect to it using OPEN-WEP or SHARED-WEP

9.3.3 EncrypType=Value

Description:

Set the encryption type.

Value:

NONE: For AuthMode=OPEN

WEP: For AuthMode=OPEN or AuthMode=SHARED

TKIP: For AuthMode=WPAPSK/WPA2PSK, WPA/WPA2, mix mode AES: For AuthMode=WPAPSK/WPA2PSK, WPA/WPA2, mix mode

TKIPAES: For TKIP/AES mix mode

9.3.4 DefaultKeyID=Value

Value:

1 ~ 4

9.3.5 Key1Type=Value

Value:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

9.3.6 Key1Str=Value

Key1Str1=Value

Key1Str2=Value

Key1Str3=Value

Key1Str4=Value

Key1Str5=Value

Key1Str6=Value

Key1Str7=Value

Key1Str8=Value

(Refer to Q&A - 7)



Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, eg: 012345678 5 or 13 ASCII characters, eg: passd

9.3.7 Key2Type=Value

Value:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

9.3.8 Key2Str=Value

Key2Str1=Value

Key2Str2=Value

Key2Str3=Value

Key2Str4=Value

Key2Str5=Value

Key2Str6=Value

Key2Str7=Value

Key2Str8=Value

(Refer to Q&A - 7)

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, eg: 012345678 5 or 13 ASCII characters, eg: passd

9.3.9 Key3Type=Value

Value:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

9.3.10 Key3Str=Value

Key3Str1=Value

Key3Str2=Value

Key3Str3=Value

Key3Str4=Value

Key3Str5=Value

Key3Str6=Value

Key3Str7=Value

Key3Str8=Value

(Refer to Q&A - 7)

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, eg: 012345678 5 or 13 ASCII characters, eg: passd



9.3.11 Key4Type=Value

Value:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

9.3.12 Key4Str=Value

Key4Str1=Value

Key4Str2=Value

Key4Str3=Value

Key4Str4=Value

Key4Str5=Value

Key4Str6=Value

Key4Str7=Value

Key4Str8=Value

(Refer to Q&A - 7)

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters, eg: passd

9.3.13 WPAPSK=Value

WPAPSK1=Value

WPAPSK2=Value

WPAPSK3=Value

WPAPSK4=Value

WPAPSK5=Value

WPAPSK6=Value

WPAPSK7=Value

WPAPSK8=Value

(Refer to Q&A - 7)

Value:

8 ~ 63 ASCII characters

10

64 hexadecimal characters

9.3.14 RekeyMethod=Value

Value (for WPA/WPA2):

TIME: Time rekey
PKT: Packet rekey
DISABLE: Disable rekey

9.3.15 RekeyInterval=Value

Value (for WPA/WPA2)



 $0 \sim 0x3fffff$

unit: 1 seconds/1000packets

9.3.16 PMKCachePeriod=Value

Description:

Set the alive time of PMKID in PMK-Cache table.

Value (for WPA2):

0 ^

unit:minute

9.4 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

Syntax:			Examp	le 🔝				V
Section#	parameters		8.4.1	PreA	uth			
	Exp	lanation			Set V	/PS fun	ction	
	Value:			Va	lue: 👗		1	
	0:				0:	Y	Disable	9
	1:	/			0:		Enrolle	эe

9.4.1 PreAuth

Description:

Set WPA2 pre-authentication mode.

Value:

0: Disable1: Enable

9.4.2 AuthMode

Description:

Set Authentication mode.

Value:

OPEN

WEPAUTO

SHARED

WPAPSK

WPA

WPA2PSK

WPA2

WPA1WPA2

WPAPSKWPA2PSK

9.4.3 EncrypType

Description:

Set the Encryption Type.

Value:

NONE

WEP

TKIP

AES



TKIPAES

9.4.4 DefaultKeyID

Description:

Set Default Key ID.

Value:

1~4

9.4.5 Key1

Description:

Set Key1 String.

Value:

5 ASCII characters, or

10 hex number, or

13 ASCII characters, or

26 hex numbers

9.4.6 Key2

Description:

Set Key2 String.

Value:

5 ASCII characters, or

10 hex number, or

13 ASCII characters, or

26 hex numbers

9.4.7 Key3

Description:

Set Key3 String.

Value:

5 ASCII characters, or

10 hex number, or

13 ASCII characters, or

26 hex numbers

9.4.8 Key4

Description:

Set Key4 String.

Value:

5 ASCII characters, or

10 hex number, or

13 ASCII characters, or

26 hex numbers

9.4.9 WPAPSK

Description:



WPA Pre-Shared Key.

Value:

8~63 ASCII or 64 HEX characters

9.4.10 RekeyMethod

Description:

Set group rekey interval-unit's type.

Value:

TIME

PKT

NONE

9.4.11 RekeyInterval

Description:

Set group rekey interval. 0 to disable rekey. Unit:1seconds/1000packets dependent on Rekeytype.

Value:

0~0x3FFFFFF

9.4.12 PMKCachePeriod

Description:

Set WPA2 PMKID cache timeout period, after time out, the cached key will be deleted.

Value:

0~; unit: minute

9.5 Examples

9.5.1 Example I

On Step-by-Step setting of how to set SoftAP using WPAPSK security mechanism with encryption method TKIP. Assume RT2800 SoftAP set PreShared Key as "myownpresharedkey". Please ensure to set SSID, before/after set WPAPSK.

- 1. load RT2800ap driver
- 2. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=WPAPSK
- iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=TKIP
- 4. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 5. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid
- 6. iwpriv ra0 set WPAPSK=myownpresharedkey
- 7. iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=2
- 8. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

9.5.2 Example II

On Step-by-Step setting of how to set SoftAP using WEP security mechanism. Assume RT2800 SoftAP uses user-defined key.

- 1. load RT2800ap driver
- 2. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=SHARED



- iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=WEP
- 4. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 5. iwpriv ra0 set Key1=0123456789
- 6. iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=1
- 7. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

9.5.3 Example III

On Step-by-Step setting of how to set SoftAP using OPEN security mechanism.

- 1. load RT2800ap driver
- 2. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=OPEN
- 3. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=NONE
- 4. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 5. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

9.5.4 Example IV

Change setting to WPAPSK with AES.

- 1. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=WPAPSK
- 2. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=AES
- 3. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 4. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=MySsid
- 5. iwpriv ra0 set WPAPSK=MyPassword
- 6. iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=2
- 7. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=MySsid

Note:

Step 3 is a must for calculating WPAPSK Key, which requires both SSID and WPAPSK. Step 5 will make driver to reload all settings. step5 must be the same with step3.

9.5.5 Example V

Change setting to OPEN, no 802.1x.

- 1. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode= OPEN
- 2. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType= NONE
- 3. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 4. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=MySsid

Note:

Step 3 will make driver to reload all setting.



10 WDS

Wireless Distribution System

10.1 WDS Setup

- 1. edit file in /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP.dat to add
 - (a). WdsEnable=1
 - (b). WdsList=00:10:20:30:40:50; ;Another AP's MAC address
 - (c). WdsEncrypType=NONE ;the encryption type in WDS interface
- edit script file bridge_setup according to the number of WDS-AP add "/usr/sbin/brctl addif br0 wds0" and "/sbin/ifconfig wds0 0.0.0.0" to relative place
- 3. re-load driver(rt2860ap.o)
- 4. run bridge_setup

10.2 WDS Usage

- 1. Each WDS APs need seting as same channel, encryption type.(not support mixed mode, like WPAPSKWPA2PSK).
- 2. WDS Security support up to pre-shared key, this is inter AP's security and no 802.1x support.
- 3. In case want have auto-learning WDS peers, Lazy mode is the one. But have to note that can't set each AP to Lazy mode, otherwise no addr4 will be carried by each AP. This means that there at least has one AP have to fill WDS list.

10.3 WDS Individual Encryption

If the WDS mode is enabled and set as LAZY mode, the all WDS-link shall share the same encryption type and key material(based on wds0 setting). Otherwise, each WDS-link has own individual security setting.

No matter what WDS mode is set, it has no any relation to the encryption of BSSIDs. Although the new WDS implementation has been provided, it alos supports previous WDS configuration.

A: WdsKey:

WdsKey is used for all WDS interface and support AES or TKIP encryption only. WEP key will follow main-AP's setting. Wds0Key/Wds1Key/Wds2Key/Wds3Key is used to support all of the encryption per WDS interface, WEP, TKIP, and AES.

B: AuthMode:

Follows the main-AP's setting.

Case 1: main AP choose open mode, and WDS choose WEP or AES

AuthMode: OPEN, take from main-AP EncrypType: WDS = WEP or AES

⇒ WEP key will follow main-AP's setting,

Or, take from Wds0Key... depend on which WDs interface.

⇒ AES key will take from WdsKey or WdsOKey, depend on which WDs interface.

Please use PING to check the data whether encrypted or not.

Case 2: main AP is wep mode, and WDS is AES mode

AuthMode: WEP

10.4 Supported Parameters RT2860AP.dat



10.4.1 WdsEnable=Value

Value:

- 0: Disable Disable all WDS function.
- 1: Restrict mode Same as Repeater mode.
- 2: Bridge mode Turn on WDS function, the peer WDS APs are according to the mac address listed in "WdsList" field below. In this mode, AP will not send beacon out and will not deal with probe request packets, therefore STA will not possible to connect with it.
- 3: Repeater mode Turn on WDS function, the peer WDS APs are according to the mac address listed in "WdsList" field below.
- 4: Lazy mode Turn on WDS function, and auto learning from WDS packet which with addr4 field.

10.4.2 WdsList=Value

Value:

[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...

E.g.

00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f

Note:

It supports the maximum WDS-link is 4

10.4.3 WdsEncrypType=Value;Value;Value;Value

Value:

NONE

WEP

TKIP

AES

E.g.

OPEN;TKIP;WEP;AES

The encrptytion of wds0 is OPEN

The encrptytion of wds1 is TKIP

The encrptytion of wds2 is WEP

The encrptytion of wds3 is AES

10.4.4 WdsKey=Value

The key material of WDS link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP

5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP $\,$

8 ~ 63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES



64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

Depends on the setting of WdsEncrypType.

Main BSSID's	WDS's	Peer AP WDS's	Remark
EncrypType	WdsEncrypType	WdsEncrypType	Remark
NONE	NONE	NONE	A V . 7
WEP	WEP	WEP	Using legacy key setting method
TKIP	TKIP	TKIP	WDS's key is from WdsKey
TKIP	AES	AES	WDS's key is from WdsKey
AES	TKIP	TKIP	WDS's key is from WdsKey
AES	AES	AES	WDS's key is from WdsKey
TKIPAES	TKIP	TKIP	WDS's key is from WdsKey
TKIPAES	AES	AES	WDS's key is from WdsKey

10.4.5 Wds0Key=Value

The key material of wds0 link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP 5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP 8 $^{\sim}$ 63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES 64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

10.4.6 Wds1Key=Value

The key material of wds1 link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP 5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP 8 $^{\sim}$ 63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES 64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

10.4.7 Wds2Key=Value

The key material of wds2 link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP 5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP $8 \sim 63$ ASCII characters for TKIP or AES 64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

10.4.8 Wds3Key=Value

The key material of wds3 link.

Value:





10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP 5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP 8 $^{\sim}$ 63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES 64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

10.4.9 WdsDefaultKeyID=Value

The default key index setting.

Value:

1~4

E.g.

1;2;3;4

The key index of wds0 is 1

The key index of wds1 is 2

The key index of wds2 is 3

The key index of wds3 is 4

10.4.10 WdsPhyMode=Value

Value:

CCK

OFDM

HTMIX

GREENFIELD



11 SINGLE SKU

The Single SKU is used to limit the transmitting power. Every country has its maximum transmitting power. This function only is support in 2.4G only. To enable the function of Single SKU, the following condition must be satisfied:

- 1. The value of AntGain must be larger than 0.
- 2. The content of 0x4E of EEPROM must have value.
- 3. The value of CountryCode is set.

The content of 0x4E of EEPROM is maximum transmitting power for OFDM 6M.



12 QLOAD

This is a Channel Noise Detection Mechanism.

Sometimes unknown noise signals will trigger PHY-RXSTART.indicate of WLAN chip so we can not send any packet to the air due to RX busy.

So we use the mechanism to allow a STA to detect some continued noise interference in IEEE802.11.

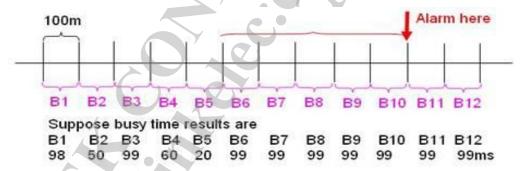
Note:

 Related Commands iwpriv ra0 show qload iwpriv ra0 set qloadclr=0

iwpriv ra0 set qloadalarmtimethres=xx iwpriv ra0 set qloadalarmnumthres=yy

Note: If xx == 0, it means you disable "Channel Noise Detection" function in the driver.

2. Usage Example:



Where busy time threshold = 99% × TBTT = 99ms busy number threshold = 5

1st Alarm: Change to 20MHz bandwidth if we are in 20/40MHz; Or do switch channel to other clear channel. (Still in 20MHz) 2nd Alarm: Do switch channel to other clear channel. (Still in 20MHz) 3rd Alarm: Do switch channel to other clear channel. (Still in 20MHz) 4th Alarm: Do switch channel to other clear channel. (Still in 20MHz)

Where xx = 99, yy = 5

When continued noise interference alarm occurs, we can switch to other clear channel by scanning all channels.



13 AUTHENTICATOR

rt2860apd - user space IEEE 802.1X Authenticator

13.1 Introduction

rt2860apd is an optional user space component for RT2800 SoftAP driver. It adds 802.1x Authenticator feature using external RADIUS Authentication Server (AS).

13.1.1 IEEE 802.1X features in rt2860apd

IEEE Std 802.1X-2001 is a standard for port-based network access control. It introduces a extensible mechanism for authenticating and authorizing users.

rt2860apd implements partial IEEE 802.1x features that helps AS authorizing Supplicant and in the mean time proves itself a valid Authenticator for AS.

Noticed that Key management state machine is not included in rt2860apd. And those keys management is included in RT2800 SoftAP driver.

rt2860apd relays the frames between the Supplicant and the AS. Not until either one timeout or Success or Fail frame indicated does rt2860apd finish the authentication process. The port control entity is implemented in SoftAP driver for RT2800.

13.1.2 How to start rt2860apd

Manually start rt2860apd, type "\$rt2860apd".

13.1.3 rt2860apd configuration for IEEE 802.1X

When rt2860apd starts, it reads the configuration file to derive parameters. For any changes to make, one need to first edit the configuration file, then restart rt2860apd.

Please add 4 required parameters in the configuration file for RT2800 a/b/g SoftAP driver.

RADIUS Server='192.168.2.3'

RADIUS_Port='1812'

RADIUS_Key='password'

own_ip_addr='your_ip_addr'

The word in ' ' must be replaced with your own correct setting. Please make sure 'your_ip_addr' and RADIUS_Server is connected and RADIUS_Server's IAS (or related) services are started.

The optional variables as below,

- session timeout interval is for 802.1x reauthentication setting.
 - set to zero to disable 802.1x reauthentication service for each session.
 - session_timeout_interval unit is second and must be larger than 60.
 - For example,
 - session_timeout_interval = 120

reauthenticate each session every 2 minutes.

- session_timeout_interval = 0

disable reauthenticate service.

- EAPifname is assigned as the binding interface for EAP negotiation.
 - Its default value is "br0". But if the wireless interface doesn't attach to bridge interface
 or the bridge interface name isn't "br0", please modify it.
 - For example,



- EAPifname=br0
- PreAuthifname is assigned as the binding interface for WPA2 Pre-authentication.
 - Its default value is "br0". But if the ethernet interface doesn't attach to bridge interface or the bridge interface name isn't "br0", please modify it.
 - For example,
 - PreAuthifname=br0

13.1.4 Support Multiple RADIUS Server

We use complier option to turn on/off the multiple RADIUS servers for 802.1x.

If you want to enable the feature, make sure that "MULTIPLE_RADIUS" is defined in Makefile. Default is disabled. Besides, you must modify the file "RT2860AP.dat" to co-operate with 802.1x. We extend some variables to support individual RADIUS server IP address, port and secret key for MBSS.

E.g.

RADIUS_Server=192.168.2.1;192.168.2.2;192.168.2.3;192.168.2.4

RADIUS_Port=1811;1812;1813;1814

RADIUS_Key=ralink_1;ralink_2;ralink_3;ralink_4

Or

RADIUS Key1=ralink 1

RADIUS Key2=ralink 2

RADIUS Key3=ralink 3

RADIUS Key4=ralink 4

For backward compatibility, the driver parses "RADIUS_Key" or RADIUS_KeyX" (X=1 $^{\sim}4$) for radius key usage. But the paramter "RADIUS_Key" has the first priority.

This implies,

The RADIUS server IP of ra0 is 192.168.2.1, its port is 1811 and its secret key is ralink_1.

The RADIUS server IP of ra1 is 192.168.2.2, its port is 1812 and its secret key is ralink_2.

The RADIUS server IP of ra2 is 192.168.2.3, its port is 1813 and its secret key is ralink_3.

The RADIUS server IP of ra3 is 192.168.2.4, its port is 1814 and its secret key is ralink_4.

If your wireless interface prefix is not "ra", please modify these variables.

13.1.5 Enhance dynamic wep keying

In OPEN-WEP with 802.1x mode, the authentication process generates broadcast and unicast key. The unicast key is unique for every individual client so it is always generated randomly by 802.1x daemon. But the broadcast key is shared for all associated clients; it can be pre-set manually by users or generated randomly by 802.1x daemon.

Through the parameter "DefaultKeyID" and its corresponding parameter "KeyXStr"(i.e. X = the value of DefaultKeyID) in RT2860Ap.dat, the 802.1x daemon would use it as the broadcast key material. But if the corresponding parameter "KeyXStr" is empty or unsuitable, the broadcast key would be generated randomly by the 802.1x daemon.

The 802.1x daemon need to read RT2860AP.dat to decide whether the broadcast key is generated randomly or not, so please update the RT2860AP.dat and restart rt2860apd if those correlative parameters are changed.

13.2 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

13.2.1 IEEE8021X=Value

Value:

0: Disable



1: Enable

Note:

This field is enable only when Radius-WEP mode on, otherwise must disable

13.2.2 EAPifname=Value

Value:

br0

The binding interface for EAP negotiation.

13.2.3 PreAuthifname=Value

Description:

The binding interface for WPA2 Pre-authentication. It's used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

hr∩

The binding interface for WPA2 Pre-authentication.

13.2.4 RADIUS_Server=xxx.xxx.xx.xx

Description:

IP for Radius server

13.2.5 RADIUS_Port=Value

Description:

Assign UDP port number of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

Value

1812 (Default)

This is port number for IAS service in Authentication Server(AS).

13.2.6 RADIUS_Key=Value

Description

Assign a secret key of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

RADIUS_Key1=Value

RADIUS_Key2=Value

RADIUS_Key3=Value

RADIUS_Key4=Value

RADIUS Key5=Value

RADIUS Key6=Value

RADIUS_Key7=Value

RADIUS Key8=Value

Value:

It is suggested that you set the string to longer than 8 ASCII characters.

This is Radius Secret shared with Authenticator and AS.



13.2.7 own_ip_addr=xxx.xxx.xx.xx

This is the ip address of our SoftAP.

13.2.8 session_timeout_interval = Value

Description:

Set session timeout interval. It specifies the maximum number of seconds of service provided prior to session termination. It's used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

0, or >= 60

0 to disable reauthentication for every session.

>=60 to set reauthenticaion interval with unit of second.

Note:

xxx.xxx.xx is a IP address

* represents the parameters for 802.1x daemon-RT2860apd

13.3 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

Syntax:		Æ	xample		W	() '
Section#	parameters	4 1	0.3.1	IEEE80	21X	
	Exp	olanation			Enable	802.1x
	Value:			Value		
	0:				0:	Disable
	1:				0:	Enable

13.3.1 IEEE8021X

Set 8021X-WEP mode on, this field is enabled only when Radius-WEP or Radius-NONE mode on, otherwise must disable.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

13.4 Examples

13.4.1 Example I

This is a step-by-step guide to set SoftAP using WPA security mechanism. Assume RT2800 SoftAP has ip address 192.168.1.138, AS (Authentication Server) has IP address 192.168.1.1, Radius Secret is myownkey.

- 1. load RT2800ap driver
 - \$insmod rt2860ap.o
- 2. First edit configuration file with correct value, esp. the following parameters that relate to the authentication features of RT2800AP

RADIUS_Server=192.168.1.1 RADIUS_Port=1812 RADIUS_Key=myownkey own_ip_addr=192.168.1.138

3. start RT2800apd daemon by typing.





- 4. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=WPA
- 5. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=TKIP
- 6. iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=2
- 7. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 8. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

13.4.2 Example II

Change 802.1x settings to WPA with TKIP, using 802.1x authentication.

1. Modify 4 parameters

RADIUS_Server=192.168.2.3

RADIUS Port=1812

RADIUS Key=password

own_ip_addr=192.168.1.123 in the RT2860AP.dat and save.

- 2. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=WPA
- 3. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=TKIP
- 4. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
- 5. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

Note:

Step 4 restarts the rt2860apd, and is essential.

13.4.3 Example III

Change setting to OPEN/WEP with 802.1x.

- 1. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode= OPEN
- 2. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType= WEP
- 3. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=1

Note:

"IEEE8021X=1" only when Radius-WEP or Radius-NONE mode on, otherwise must "IEEE8021X=0".

13.4.4 Example IV

Change setting to OPEN/NONE with 802.1x.

- 1. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode= OPEN
- 2. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType= NONE
- 3. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=1

Note:

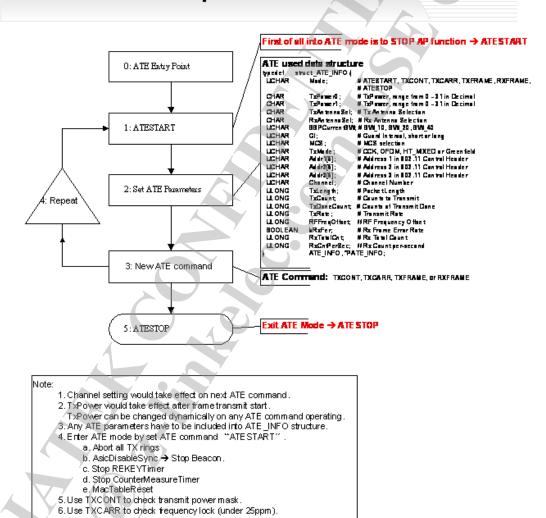
"IEEE8021X=1" only when Radius-WEP or Radius-NONE mode on , otherwise must "IEEE8021X=0".



14 ATE TEST COMMAND FORMAT

IF YOU ARE NOT FAMILIAR WITH HARDWARE, IT IS RECOMMANDED NOT TO MODIFY HARDWARE DEFAULT VALUE.

Ralink ATE Operation Flow





14.1 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[val]

Syntax:		Example	,
Section#	parameters	11.1.5	ATECHANNEL
	Explanation		Set ATE channel.
	Value:		Value:
	0:		1:
	1:		2:
	.:		: 6

14.1.1 ATE

Descrition: Set ATE actions.

Value:

ATESTART: Enter/Reset ATE mode and set Tx/Rx Idle.

ATESTOP: Leave ATE mode.

TXCARR: Send out single carrier wave at channel frequency from hardware for

frequency calibration.

TXCONT: Send out frames without time gap from hardware for power mask.

TXFRAME: Send out WIFI frames from driver, Transmit frame, for EVM.

RXFRAME: Receive all frames from MAC block, Continuous RX, for PER/FER.

TXSTOP: MAC TX disable, ONLY for QA GUI.

RXSTOP: MAC RX disable, ONLY for QA GUI.

14.1.2 ATEDA

Descrition:

Set ATE frame header addr1.

Value:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx; hex

14.1.3 ATESA

Descrition:

Set ATE frame header addr2.

Value:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx; hex

14.1.4 ATEBSSID

Descrition:

Set ATE frame header addr3.

Value:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx ; hex

14.1.5 ATECHANNEL

Descrition:

Set ATE Channel, deimal.



Value:

802.11b/g: 1 ~ 14 depends on CountryRegion setting

14.1.6 ATETXPOW0

Descrition:

Set ATE Tx power for Antenna 1.

Value:

0~31 ; 2.4GHz,5-bits only, deimal -7~15 ; 5GHz,5-bits only, deimal

14.1.7 ATETXPOW1

Descrition:

Set ATE Tx power for ntenna 2.

Value:

0~31 ; 5-bits only, decimal -7~15 ; 5GHz,5-bits only, deimal

14.1.8 ATETXPOW2

Descrition:

Set ATE Tx power for ntenna 3.

Value:

0~31 ; 5-bits only, decimal -7~15 ; 5GHz,5-bits only, deimal

14.1.9 ATETXFREQOFFSET

Descrition:

Set ATE RF frequency offset.

Value:

0 ~ 63 ; unit: 2KHz, decimal

14.1.10 ATETXLEN

Descrition:

Set ATE frame length.

Value:

24 ~ 1500 ; decimal

14.1.11 ATETXCNT

Descrition:

Set ATE frame Tx count.

Value:

1 ~; 32-bit, decimal

14.1.12 ATETXMODE (Refer to TxMode)

Descrition:

Set ATE Tx Mode.



Value:

0: CCK 802.11b 1: OFDM 802.11g 2: HT_MIX 802.11b/g/n 3: Green Field 802.11n

14.1.13 ATETXBW (Refer to TxMode)

Descrition:

Set ATE Tx and Rx Bandwidth.

Value:

0: 20MHz 1: 40MHz

14.1.14 ATETXGI (Refer to TxMode)

Descrition:

Set ATE Tx Guard Interval.

Value:

0: Long 1: Short

14.1.15 ATETXMCS (Refer to TxMode)

Descrition:

Set ATE Tx MCS type.

Value:

0 ~ 15

14.1.16 ATETXANT

Descrition:

Set ATE TX antenna.

Value:

0: A

1: Antenna one

2: Antenna two

14.1.17 ATERXANT

Descrition:

Set ATE RX antenna.

Value:

0: All

1: Antenna one

2: Antenna two3: Antenna three

14.1.18 ATERXFER

Descrition:



RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE

Set ATE to periodically reset and show up RxCount (per-second) and RxTotalCount.

Value:

0: Disable counter visability1: Enable counter visability

14.1.19 ATESHOW

Descrition:

Show all parameters of ATE.

Value:

1

14.1.20 ATEHELP

Descrition:

List all commands of ATE.

Value:

1

14.1.21 ResetCounter

Descrition:

Reset statistic counter.

Value:

0

14.1.22 ATERRF

Descrition:

Read all of the RF registers.

Value:

1

14.1.23 ATELDE2P

Descrition:

Overwrite all EEPROM contents from "/etc/Wireless/RT2860/(70)AP(/STA)/e2p.bin".

Value:

1

E.g.

iwpriv ra0 set ATELDE2P=1

14.1.24 ATETSSICBAEX (For RT5350 only)

Descrition

Write the temperature compensation reference value into EEPROM relation field (0x6E).

Value:

1

E.g

iwpriv ra0 set ATETSSICBAEX=1



14.1.25 ATEIPG

Descrition:

Set ATE Tx frame Interpacket gap.

Value:

200; decimal

14.1.26 ATEPAYLOAD

Descrition:

Set ATE payload pattern for TxFrame.

Value:

x; only one octet acceptable

14.1.27 ATETSSICBA

Descrition:

Calibrate TSSI power delta per channel and write them into EEPROM for normal driver

Value:

xx ;8-bit, decimal,get it from e2p 0x52);

1 ;for RT5350

14.2 Tx Mode, MCS, BW and GI Selection Table

MODE = 0, Legacy CCK				
, , ,				
MCS = 0	Long Preamble CCK 1Mbps			
MCS = 1	Long Preamble CCK 2Mbps			
MCS = 2	Long Preamble CCK 5.5Mbps			
MCS = 3	Long Preamble CCK 11Mbps			
MCS = 8	Short Preamble CCK 1Mbps, * illegal rate			
MCS = 9	Short Preamble CCK 2Mbps			
MCS = 10	Short Preamble 5.5Mbps			
MCS = 11	Short Preamble 11Mbps			
Notes:				
Other MCS codes are rese				
BW, SGI and STBC are rese	erved in legacy CCK mode.			
MODE = 1, Legacy OFDM				
MCS = 0	6Mbps			
MCS = 1	9Mbps			
MCS = 2	12Mbps			
VICS = 3	18Mbps			
MCS = 4	24Mbps			
MCS = 5	36Mbps			
MCS = 6	48Mbps			
VICS = 7	54Mbps			
Notes:				
Other MCS code in legacy	CCK mode are reserved.			
When BW = 1, duplicate le	gacy OFDM is sent.			
SGI, STBC are reserved in legacy OFDM mode.				
MODE = 2, HT Mixed Mode				
MODE = 3, HT Greenfield				
MCS = 0 (1S)	(BW=0, SGI=0) 6.5Mbps			
MCS = 1	(BW=0, SGI=0) 13Mbps			
MCS = 2	(BW=0, SGI=0) 19.5Mbps			
MCS = 3	(BW=0, SGI=0) 26Mbps			



MCS = 4	(BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps
MCS = 5	(BW=0, SGI=0) 52Mbps
MCS = 6	(BW=0, SGI=0) 58.5Mbps
MCS = 7	(BW=0, SGI=0) 65Mbps
MCS = 8 (2S)	(BW=0, SGI=0) 13Mbps
MCS = 9	(BW=0, SGI=0) 26Mbps
MCS = 10	(BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps
MCS = 11	(BW=0, SGI=0) 52Mbps
MCS = 12	(BW=0, SGI=0) 78Mbps
MCS = 13	(BW=0, SGI=0) 104Mbps
MCS = 14	(BW=0, SGI=0) 117Mbps
MCS = 15	(BW=0, SGI=0) 130Mbps
MCS = 32	(BW=1, SGI=0) HT duplicate 6Mbps
1	

Notes:

When BW=1, PHY RATE = PHY RATE * 2

When SGI=1, PHY_RATE = PHY_RATE * 10/9

The effects of BW and SGI are accumulative.

When MCS=0~7(1S, One Tx Stream), STBC option is supported. SGI option is supported. BW option is supported.

When MCS=8~15(2S, Two Tx Stream), STBC option is NOT supported. SGI option is supported. BW option is supported.

When MCS=32, only SGI option is supported. BW and STBC option are not supported. (BW =1, STBC=0)

Other MCS code in HT mode are reserved.

When STBC is supported. Only STBC = 1 is allowed. STBC will extend the transmission range but will not increase transmission rate.

14.3 Examples

*Note: Setting the ATE commands in sequence is strongly suggested.

14.3.1 Check EVM & Power

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATEDA=00:11:22:33:44:55

iwpriv ra0 set ATESA=00:aa:bb:cc:dd:ee

iwpriv ra0 set ATEBSSID=00:11:22:33:44:55

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1

; set Channel

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1

; set TX-Mode.

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7

; set MCS type.

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0

; set Bandwidth

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXGI=0

; set Long GI.

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXLEN=1024

; set packet length.

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=18

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW1=18

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW2=18

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=100000

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=10

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=19

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=20

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART



14.3.2 Check Carrier

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART
 iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1 ; set Channel
 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1 ; set TX-Mode.
 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7 ; set MCS type.
 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0 ; set Bandwidth

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=200 ; Tx frame count(decmial)

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME ; Start Tx Frame(inform BBP to change, modulation mode) iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXCARR ; Start Tx carrier, Measure carrier with instrument

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXCARR iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=05 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW1=05 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW2=05 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=19

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

14.3.3 Check specturm mask

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART
 iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1 ; set Channel
 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1 ; set TX-Mode.
 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7 ; set MCS type.
 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0 ; set Bandwidth

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=200 ; Tx frame count(decmial)

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=10

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME ; Start Tx Frame(inform BBP to change, modulation mode) iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXCONT ; Start continuous TX, Measure specturm mask with

instrument

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=5 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW1=5 iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW2=5 iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

14.3.4 Frequency offset tuning

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1;

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1; set Channeliwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1; set TX-Mode.iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7; set MCS type.

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=200 ; Tx frame count(decmial)
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=0 ; Set frequency offset 0(decimal)

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME ; Start Tx Frame

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXCARR ; Start Tx carrier, Measure carrier frequency with instrument

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=10iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=20iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=20iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTARTj Dynamic turning frequency offset, 20(decimal)j Stop, Store the tuning result to EEPROM

14.3.5 Rx

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1 ; set Channel

iwpriv ra0 set ResetCounter=0 ; Reset statistic counter

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=value ;To use the "value" (decimal) you got in tx calibration



RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=15

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXFER=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 stat

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXFER=1
iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME

; set TX-Mode.

; set MCS type.

; set Bandwidth

; Start Rx,

; show RxCnt and RSSI/per-antenna, Transmit test packets

; Stop

; get statistics counter

14.3.6 Show all ate parameters

iwpriv ra0 set ATESHOW=1

Mode=4

TxPower0=0

TxPower1=0

TxAntennaSel=0

RxAntennaSel=0

BBPCurrentBW=0

GI=0

MCS=7

TxMode=1

Addr1=00:11:22:aa:bb:cc

Addr2=00:11:22:aa:bb:cc

Addr3=00:11:22:aa:bb:cc

Channel=1

TxLength=1024

TxCount=40000

TxRate=11

RFFreqOffset=0

14.3.7 Online help

iwpriv ra0 set ATEHELP=1

ATE=ATESTART, ATESTOP, TXCONT, TXCARR, TXFRAME, RXFRAME

ATEDA

ATESA

ATEBSSID

ATECHANNEL, range:0~14

ATETXPOW0, set power level of antenna 1.

ATETXPOW1, set power level of antenna 2.

ATETXPOW2, set power level of antenna 3

ATETXANT, set TX antenna. 0: all, 1: antenna one, 2: antenna two.

ATERXANT, set RX antenna.0: all, 1: antenna one, 2: antenna two, 3: antenna three.

ATETXFREQOFFSET, set frequency offset, range 0~63

ATETXBW, set BandWidth, 0:20MHz, 1:40MHz.

ATETXLEN, set Frame length, range 24~1500





ATETXCNT, set how many frame going to transmit.

ATETXRATE, set rate, reference to rate table.

ATETXMCS, set MCS, reference to rate table.

ATETXMODE, set Mode 0: CCK, 1: OFDM, 2: HT-Mix, 3: GreenField, reference to rate table.

ATETXGI, set GI interval, 0: Long, 1: Short

ATERXFER, 0: disable Rx Frame error rate. 1: enable Rx Frame error rate.

ATESHOW, display all parameters of ATE.

ATEHELP, online help.

14.3.8 Display Rx Packet Count and RSSI

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME → Start Rx

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=0 → Enable All Three Rx Antennas

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXFER=1 → Enable Rx Frame Error Rate: RxCnt/RxTotal

MlmePeriodicExec: Rx packet cnt = 2/4

MlmePeriodicExec: Rx AvgRssi0=-88, AvgRssi1=-80, AvgRssi2=-91

MlmePeriodicExec: Rx packet cnt = 2/6

MlmePeriodicExec: Rx AvgRssi0=-86, AvgRssi1=-77, AvgRssi2=-89...

...

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME → Start Rx

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=1 → Enable Three Rx Antenna-1

iwpriv ra0 set ATERXFER=1 → Enable Rx Frame Error Rate: RxCnt/RxTotal

MlmePeriodicExec: Rx packet cnt = 0/7 MlmePeriodicExec: Rx AvgRssi=-87 MlmePeriodicExec: Rx packet cnt = 7/14

MlmePeriodicExec: Rx AvgRssi=-90

14.3.9 Internal ALC calibration (For RT5350 only)

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART iwpriv ra0 set ATETSSICBAEX=1

14.3.10 Internal ALC function testing in ATE mode (For RT5350 only)

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATEDA=00:11:22:33:44:55

iwpriv ra0 set ATESA=00:aa:bb:cc:dd:ee

iwpriv ra0 set ATEBSSID=00:11:22:33:44:55

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXGI=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXLEN=1024

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=12

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=10000000

iwpriv ra0 set ATE TXFRAME

iwpriv ra0 set ATEAUTOALC=1 (Note:Enable temperature compensation)

Below is recommend testing flow:



Make sure the device is calibrated already.

Record the channel 1 power DAC value such as #iwpriv ra0 e2p 52 which is 0x0C

Run below command for temperature compensation process:

#iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATE ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATETSSICBA=12 (Note: 12 is the decimal value of 0x0C)

Measure the Tx power status in room temperature. (The output power should be +/- 1dBm)

If the output power is normal, please change the temperature and check the Tx power status.

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

iwpriv ra0 set ATEDA=00:11:22:33:44:55

iwpriv ra0 set ATESA=00:aa:bb:cc:dd:ee

iwpriv ra0 set ATEBSSID=00:11:22:33:44:55

iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXGI=0

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXLEN=1024

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=12

iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=10000000

iwpriv ra0 set ATE TXFRAME

iwpriv ra0 set ATEAUTOALC=1 (Note:Enable temperature compensation)

14.4 iwpriv ra0 bbp [parameters]=[Value]

Read/Write BBP registers by ID number.

14.4.1 BBPID

Descrition:

Read BBP register, BBPID only, no "=" symbol.

BBPID: $0 \sim xx$; decimal, 8-bit

14.4.2 BBPID=Value

Descrition:

Write BBP register.

BBPID:

0 ~ xx; decimal, 8-bit

Value:

00 ~FF ; hexdecimal, 8-bit

14.5 iwpriv ra0 mac [parameters]=[val]

Read/Write MAC registers by offset.

14.5.1 MAC_OFFSET

Descrition:

Read MAC register, MAC_OFFSET only, no "=" symbol.

MAC OFFSET:

0000 ~ FFFF ; hexdecimal, 16-bit

14.5.2 MAC_OFFSET=Value

Descrition:

Write MAC register.

MAC_OFFSET:



0000 ~ FFFF; hexdecimal, 16-bit

Value:

0000 ~FFFF ; hexdecimal, 32-bit

14.6 iwpriv ra0 e2p [parameters]=[val]

Read/Write EEPROM content by address.

14.6.1 EEP_ADDR

Descrition:

Read EEPROM content, EEP_ADDR only, no "=" symbol.

EEP_ADDR:

00 ~ FF ; hexdecimal, 16-bit alignment (0, 2, 4, 6, 8, A, C, ...)

14.6.2 EEP_ADDR=Value

Descrition:

Write EEPROM content.

EEP_ADDR:

00 ~ FF ; hexdecimal, 16-bit alignment (0, 2, 4, 6, 8, A, C, ...)

Value:

0000 ~FFFF; hexdecimal, 16-bit

14.7 Example

14.7.1 Hardware access

iwpriv ra0 bbp 0 # read BBP register 0

iwpriv ra0 bbp 0=12 # write BBP register 0 as 0x12

iwpriv ra0 mac 0 # read MAC register 0

iwpriv ra0 mac 0=1234abcd # write MAC register 0 as 0x1234abcd

iwpriv ra0 e2p 0 # read E2PROM 0

iwpriv ra0 e2p c=12ab # write E2PROM 0xc as 0x12ab

14.7.2 Statistic counter operation

iwpriv ra0 stat # read statistic counter iwpriv ra0 set ResetCounter=0 # reset statistic counter

14.7.3 Suggestion:

- 1. To turn on ATE functionality, you have to add compile flag "RALINK_ATE" to Makefile
- 2. Before doing ATE testing, please stop AP function
- 3. If you want to test another ATE action, prefer to stop AP & ATE function
- 4. All ATE function settings will lose efficacy after reboot.
- 5. Before hardware register access, please reference hardware spec.

Note.

In ATE mode, the channel must set via "ATECHANNEL"



14.8 Efuse command

14.8.1 efuseBufferModeWriteBack=Value

Descrition:

When using the E-fuse buffer mode, the data of EEPROM are all temporary and will disappear after bring down the interface. In order to save the current data of EEPROM, use this command to store all data.

Value:

0: Do nothing (Reserved)

1: Write Back:

14.8.2 efuseFreeNumber=Value

Descrition:

Get the Free Block number of efuse Value Type: Decimal number

Valid Range: any Default Value (To Do)

0: Display the Free number in Decimal number format

1: Display the Free number in Hexdecimal number format

Ex.iwpriv ra0 set efuseFreeNumber=0

14.8.3 efuseDump=Value

Descrition:

Dump the efuse

Value Type: Hexdecimal number

Valid Range: any Default Value (To Do)

0: Display in Decimal number format

1: Display in Hexdecimal number format

Ex.iwpriv ra0 set efuseDump=0

14.8.4 efuseLoadFromBin=Value

Descrition:

Load data into efuse from a specified file

Value Type: Characters
Absolute path

Ex. Iwpriv ra0 set efuseLoadFromBin=path/filename

14.9 ated

This is the README file for the RT28xx ATE daemon - ated, which comes with RT28xx linux driver. This README explains the relationship between the linux driver, Windows GUI and RT28xx ATE daemon.

In addtion, this will teach you how to use this ATE daemon.

14.9.1 Introduction

The ated is an optional user space component for RT28xx Linux driver.

When Windows GUI starts, AP enters ATE mode (i.e., ATESTART) immediately.

It behaves as a proxy between Windows GUI and RT28xx Linux driver when ATE process proceeds.





The ated will be killed automatically when Windows GUI is closed.

You can kill it manually, too(for example, type '\$killall ated').

RT28xx linux driver will leave ATE mode either ated is killed or Windows GUI is closed

14.9.2 Environment setup

- 1. Connect the platform you want to test directly with a Windows host by ether network line.
- In the Windows host, run WinPcap_4_0.exe for the QA GUI or ./RT2880_ATE/RaUI.exe(please unrar "RT2880_ATE.rar" to get it).

14.9.3 How to use ated for ATE purpose

- First you should set both "HAS_ATE=y" and "HAS_2860_QA=y" in the file ~/Module/os/Linux/config.mk and compile the driver.
- 2. Modify the Makefile according to our target "PLATFORM".
- 3. Change the path of "CROSS_COMPILE" if needed.
- 4. Then type 'make' command to compile the source code of the daemon.
- 5. After the driver interface has started up, attach both of the wireless interface and the ethernet interface to the bridge interface.
- 6. After the interfaces have entered forwarding states, manually start ated, type '\$ated -bbrX -iraX'In the Windows host, run RT2860QA_ATE.exe.
- 7. If your WLAN interface and Bridge interface is "ra0" and "br0" respectively, just type \$./ated. (For further usage of options, type \$ated -h).
- 8. In the Windows host, run RT28xxQA_ATE.exe or ./RT2880_ATE/RaUI.exe..
- 9. Select the wired network adapter, then press OK and wait for a moment.
- 10. If the Windows host cannot tolerate such a broadcast storm from ated, please run ated with option -u.(for example: '\$./ated -ira1 -u')
- 11. If your target platform concerns its network security, please run RT28xxQA_unicast.exe instead of RT28xxQA_ATE.exe.

Note:

- 1. The names of WLAN interface(default is "ra0") and Bridge interface(default is "br0") must be specified manually(for example: '\$./ated -bbr1 -ira2') if your WLAN interface or Bridge interface is not "ra0" or "br0" respectively!
- 2. Please make sure no other RaUI is running before you excute ./RT2880_ATE/RaUI.exe.

14.9.4 Change on Path and Command

- 1. /ap/ap_ate.c is moved to ./os/Linux/rt_ate.c and ./include/ap_ate.h is moved to ./include/rt ate.h for RT2860STA to reuse the ATE code.
- 2. Due to the reason above, two ATE actions -

APSTOP is renamed to ATESTART APSTART is renamed to ATESTOP



15 AP CLIENT

15.1 Introduction

The AP-Client function provides a 1-to-N MAC address mapping mechanism such that multiple stations behind the AP can transparently connect to the other AP even they didn't support WDS. When enable the AP-Client function, RT2800 driver will create two interfaces, one is the AP interface which provide the features of Access Point, the other is the station interface used to connect to the remote AP. Besides, the software bridge function is used to forward packets between these two interfaces.

The figure 1 shows the network topology and operation module of our AP-client function. The AP1 is an AP-Client feature enabled Access Point and have two wireless interfaces, ra0 and cli0, which provide the AP and station functions, respectively. The AP2 is a legacy Access Point that supports normal AP functions. STA1 associated to AP1 and the STA4 associated to AP2. In general, if the STA1 want to communicate with STA4, the AP2 and AP1 must support WDS or a physical network connection between AP1 and AP2. Now, with the support the AP-Client function, the AP1 can use build-in station interface cli0 connect to AP2, and then STA1 can communicate with STA4 transparently and didn't do any modifications. Also, the stations connect to the AP1 through the Ethernet line also can communicate with STA4 or access the Internet through AP2 transparently.

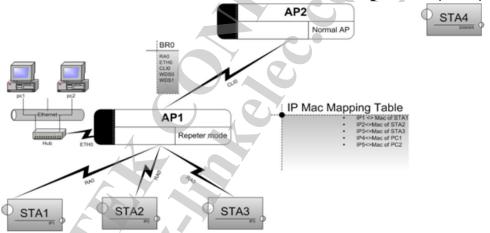


Figure 1. The network topology and operation module of AP-Client

Before enable the AP-Client feature, there are some restrictions need to remind

- (1). Due to the limitation of 1-to-N MAC address mapping, our AP-Client function currently support following protocols:
 - (a). All IP-based network applications
 - (b). ARP
 - (c). DHCP
 - (d). PPPoE
- (2). The last 2 hexadecimal number of the Mac address of our device must be the multiple of 4.
- (3). The OS must provide a software bridge function can bridge multiple network interfaces.

It's simple to enable the feature of AP-Client; you just need to set the flag "HAS_APCLIENT" as "y" in the driver Makefile and got it.

15.2 Setup AP Client

- 1. Edit file in /etc/Wireless/RT2800AP/RT2800AP.dat to add
 - a) ApCliEnable=1



RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE

- b) ApCliSsid=AP2
- c) ApCliBssid=00:10:20:30:40:50 (optional)
- d) ApCliAuthMode=WPAPSK
- e) ApCliEncrypType=TKIP
- f) ApCliWPAPSK=12345678
- 2. Like the procedure of bringing up main BSSID (ra0), it also must to add "/sbin/ifconfig apcli0 up" and "/usr/sbin/brctl addif br0 apcli0".
- 3. The AP-client's security policy only supports NONE, WEP (OPEN, SHARED), WPAPSK and WPA2PSK (TKIP, AES).
- 4. Set the "HAS APCLI" flag as "y" in config.mk to enable or disable this function.
- 5. If enable AP client function, the maximum multiple BSSID number would be 7 and the field 'BssidNum' shall larger than 1 and less than 7.
- 6. Users can also configure AP Client by iwpriv command.

15.3 Supported Parameters in RT2800AP.dat

15.3.1 ApCliEnable=value

Description:

Enable or disable the AP Client function.

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0: Disable

1: Enable

15.3.2 ApCliSsid=value

Description:

Set the SSID which the AP client wants to join.

Value Type:

ASCII characters

Valid Range:

1-32 ASCII characters

15.3.3 ApCliBssid=value

Description:

Set the BSSID which the AP Client wants to join.

Comment:

It is an optional command. Users can indicate the desired BSSID by this command. Otherwise, AP Client can also get appropriate BSSID according to SSID automatically.

Value:

[Mac Address]

eg: 00:10:20:30:40:50

Value Type:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

Valid Range:

note: x is 0~f



15.3.4 ApCliWPAPSK=value

Description:

Set the WPA pre-shared key of AP client.

Value Type:

ASCII characters or hexadecimal

Valid Range:

8 ~ 63 ASCII characters or 64 hexadecimal characters

15.3.5 ApCliAuthMode=value

Description:

Set the AP Client authentication mode.

Value Type:

Text

Valid Range:

OPEN SHARED WPAPSK

WPA2PSK

15.3.6 ApCliEncrypType=value

Description:

Set the AP client encryption type.

Value Type: Valid Range:

NONE: ApCliAuthMode = OPEN

WEP: ApCliAuthMode = OPEN or SHARED
TKIP: ApCliAuthMode = WPAPSK or WPA2PSK
AES: ApCliAuthMode = WPAPSK or WPA2PSK

15.3.7 ApCliDefaultKeyID=value

Description:

Set the default key index of AP client.

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

1~4

15.3.8 ApCliKey1Type=value

Description:

Set the WEP key type of AP client.

Comment:

ApCliKey1Type is used for key index 1, ApCliKey2Type is used for key index 2 and so on.

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

15.3.9 ApCliKey1Str=value

Description:



RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE

Set the WEP key string of AP client

Comment:

ApCliKey1Str is used for key index 1, ApCliKey2Str is used for key index 2 and so on.

Value Type:

Hexadecimal or ASCII characters

Valid Range:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters eg: passd

15.3.10 ApCliKey2Type=value

Description:

Set the WEP key type of AP client.

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

15.3.11 ApCliKey2Str=value

Description:

Set the WEP key string of AP client

Value Type:

Hexadecimal or ASCII characters

Valid Range:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters eg: passd

15.3.12 ApCliKey3Type=value

Description:

Set the WEP key type of AP client.

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

15.3.13 ApCliKey3Str=value

Description:

Set the WEP key string of AP client

Value Type:

Hexadecimal or ASCII characters

Valid Range:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters eg: passd

15.3.14 ApCliKey4Type=value

Description:

Set the WEP key type of AP client.



Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

15.3.15 ApCliKey4Str=value

Description:

Set the WEP key string of AP client

Value Type:

Hexadecimal or ASCII characters

Valid Range:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters eg: passd

15.3.16 ApCliTxMode=value

Description:

Set transmission mode for AP-Client traffic

Value Type:

ASCII characters

Valid Range:

cck | CCK, ofdm | OFDM, ht | HT

15.3.17 ApCliTxMcs=value

Description:

Set apclient's MCS

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0~15, or 33 (Auto)

15.3.18 ApCliWscSsid=value

Description:

Set the SSID which the AP-Client wants to negotiate WPS.

Value Type:

ASCII characters

Valid Range:

Max up to 32 characters

15.4 iwpriv apcli0 set [parameter]=[Val]

Syntax:			Example		
Section#	parameters		12.4.1	ApCliEnable	
	Exp	lanation		Enable o	or disable the
				AP-Clien	t
	Value:			Value:	
	0:			0:	Disable
	1:			1:	Enrollee
	.:				



15.4.1 ApCliEnable

Description:

Enable or disable the AP Client function.

Value Type:

Decimal

Value Range:

0: Disable 1: Enable

15.4.2 ApCliSsid

Description:

Set the SSID which the AP client wants to join.

Value Type:

ASCII

Valid Range:

1~32 characters, less than 32 characters

15.4.3 ApCliBssid

Description:

Set BSSID which AP Client wants to join

Value Type:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

Valid Range:

note: x is 0~f

[Mac Address]

eg: 00:10:20:30:40:50

Note:

It is an optional command. Users can indicate the desired BSSID by this command. Otherwise, AP Client can also get appropriate BSSID according to SSID automatically.

15.4.4 ApCliWPAPSK

Description:

AP Client WPA Pre-Shared Key

Value Type:

Valid Range:

8~63 ASCII or 64 HEX characters

15.4.5 ApCliAuthMode

Description:

Set AP Client Authentication mode

Value Type:

Valid Range:

OPEN, SHARED, WPAPSK, WPA2PSK

15.4.6 ApCliEncrypType

Description:



Set AP Client Encryption Type

Value Type: Valid Range:

NONE, WEP, TKIP, AES

15.4.7 ApCliDefaultKeyID

Description:

Set AP Client Default Key ID

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

1~4

15.4.8 ApCliKey1

Description:

Set AP Client Key1 String

Comment:

ApCliKey1 is used for key index 1, ApCliKey2 is used for key index 2 and so on.

Value Type: Valid Range:

5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers

15.4.9 ApCliKey2

Description:

Set AP Client Key2 String

Value Type:

Valid Range:

5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers

15.4.10 ApCliKey3

Description:

Set AP Client Key3 String

Value Type:

Valid Range:

5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers.

15.4.11 ApCliKey4

Description:

Set AP Client Key4 String

Value Type:

Valid Range:

5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers

15.4.12 ApCliWscSsid

Description:

Value Type:



ASCII characters

Valid Range:

Max up to 32 characters

15.5 Example

15.5.1 Example I: Enable AP Client with NONE data security

- 1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
- 2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=OPEN
- 3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=NONE
- 4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
- 5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

15.5.2 Example II: OPEN WEP setting

- 1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
- 2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=OPEN
- 3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=WEP
- 4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliDefaultKeyID=1
- 5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliKey1=1234567890
- 6. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
- 7. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

15.5.3 Example III: Shared WEP setting

- 1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
- 2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=SHARED
- 3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=WEP
- 4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliDefaultKeyID=2
- 5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliKey2=2345678901
- 6. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
- 7. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

15.5.4 Example IV: WPAPSK-TKIP setting

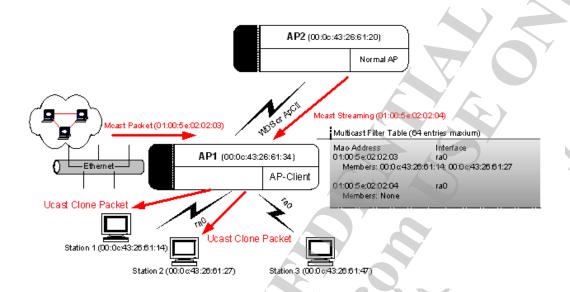
- 1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
- 2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=WPAPSK
- 3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=TKIP
- 4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
- 5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliWPAPSK=12345678
- 6. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

15.5.5 Example V: WPA2PSK-AES setting

- 1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
- 2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=WPA2PSK
- 3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=AES
- 4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
- 5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliWPAPSK=12345678
- 6. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1



16 IGMP SNOOPING



16.1 IGMP Table Learning:

An IGMP table entry consists of Group-Id (Multicast MAC Address), Net-Interface and Member-List. For example, in the picture above we see the "Multicast Filter Table" of AP1 have two IGMP entries. One is "01:00:5e:02:02:03" with two members and another is "01:00:5e:02:02:04 with empty member list". AP will automatically insert or remove the entry from table by snooping the IGMP-Membership report packet from Station behind AP. And it also could be manual add and del by iwpriv command.

16.2 Multicast Packet Process:

Once a multicast packet whether it comes from portal, WDS or AP-Client. AP will go through the Multicast-filter table to find a match rule for the incoming packet. If have no any match rule in the table then AP will simply drops it. If it does then there are two cases how AP handles a multicast packet. The first cast is the match entry has no member then AP just forwards it to all stations behind the net-interface. If the match entry has members then AP will do unicast clone for all members. For example, AP1 receive a multicast packet with group-Id, "01:00:5e:02:02:03", comes from Ethernet then AP1 check the multicast table using group-Id and fount it match the entry with 2 members. So AP1 clone the multicast packet and sent them to Station 1 and Station 2. Another case a multicast packet with group-id (01:00:5e:02:02:04) be sent to AP1 then AP1 just forward it to all Stations behind interface, ra0 since the match entry have no member.

16.3 Impriv command for IGMP-Snooping:

Syntax:			Example			
Section#	parameters		13.3.1	IgmpSnEnab	le	
	Explanat	ion		Enabl	e IGM	IP snooping
	Value:			Value:		
	0:			0x0:		Disable
1	1:			0x1:		Enrollee
	.:					

16.3.1 IgmpSnEnable





Description:

The IGMP snooping function and multicast packet filter can be enabled or disabled at running time by iwpriv command "set IgmpSnEnable=<0|1>".

For e.g.

iwpriv ra0 set IgmpSnEnable=1
iwpriv ra0 set IgmpSnEnable=0

16.3.2 IgmpAdd :: Group-ID

Description:

It also provide a command let user add a entry by iwpriv command "set IgmpAdd=<Group-ID>", Group-ID could be a MAC address or a IP address.

For e.g.

iwpriv ra0 set IgmpAdd=226.2.2.3 iwpriv ra0 set IgmpAdd=01:00:5e:02:02:03

16.3.3 IgmpAdd :: Group-Member

Description:

Or just add members into a Group by command "set IgmpAdd=<Group-ID-[Member]-... >", Group-ID could be a MAC address or a IP address.

For e.g.

iwpriv ra0 set IgmpAdd=226.2.2.3-00:0c:43:26:61:27-00:0c:43:26:61:28 iwpriv ra0 set IgmpAdd=01:00:5e:02:02:03-00:0c:43:26:61:27-00:0c:43:26:61:28

16.3.4 IgmpDel::Group-ID

Description:

Also the entry can be deleted by command "set IgmpDelEntry=<Group-ID>".

For e.g.

iwpriv ra0 set IgmpDel=226.2.2.3 iwpriv ra0 set IgmpDel=01:00:5e:02:02:03

16.3.5 | IgmpDel::Group-Member

Description:

Or just delete a member from a Group by command "set IgmpDel=<Group-ID-[Member]-... >", Group-ID could be a MAC address or a IP address.

For e.g.

iwpriv ra0 set lgmpDel=226.2.2.3-00:0c:43:26:61:27-00:0c:43:26:61:28 iwpriv ra0 set lgmpDel=01:00:5e:02:02:03-00:0c:43:26:61:27-00:0c:43:26:61:28



17 IOCTL – I/O CONTROL INTERFACE

17.1 Parameters for iwconfig's IOCTL

Access	Description	ID	Parameters	
Get	BSSID, MAC Address	SIOCGIFHWADDR	wrq->u.name, (length = 6)	
	WLAN Name	SIOCGIWNAME	wrq->u.name = "RT2800 SoftAP", length = strlen(wrq->u.name)	
	SSID	SIOCGIWESSID	struct iw_point *erq = &wrq->u.essid; erq->flags=1;	
			erq->length = pAd->PortCfg.MBSSID[pAd->loctIIF].SsidLen; if(erq->pointer) {	
			if(copy_to_user(erq->pointer, pAd->PortCfg.MBSSID[pAd->loctlIF].Ssid,	
			erq->length)) {	
			Status = -EFAULT; break;	
			}	
	Channel / Frequency	SIOCGIWFREQ	wrq->u.freq.m = pAd->PortCfg.Channel; wrq->u.freq.e = 0;	
	(Hz)		wrq->u.freq.i = 0;	
	Bit Rate (bps)	SIOCGIWRATE	wrq->u.bitrate.value = RateIdTo500Kbps[pAd->PortCfg.MBSSID[pAd->IoctIIF].TxRate]	
	(60)	>	* 500000;	
			wrq->u.bitrate.disabled = 0;	
	AP's MAC address	SIOCGIWAP	wrq->u.ap_addr.sa_family = ARPHRD_ETHER; memcpy(wrq->u.ap_addr.	
	addi C33	4	sa_data,	
			&pAd->PortCfg.MBSSID[pAd->loctlIF].Bssid, ETH_ALEN);	
	Operation Mode	SIOCGIWMODE	wrq->u.mode = IW_MODE_INFRA;	
	Range of	SIOCGIWRANGE	range.we_version_compiled = WIRELESS_EXT;	
	Parameters Scapping	SIOCGIWSCAN	range.we_version_source = 14; typedef struct _NDIS_802_11_SITE_SURVEY_TABLE	
	Scanning Results	SIOCGIWSCAN	{}	
	8		LONG Channel; LONG Rssi;	
	A X		UCHAR Ssid[33];	
		Y (0)	UCHAR Bssid[18];	
			UCHAR EncrypT[8];	
			} NDIS_802_11_SITE_SURVEY_TABLE, *PNDIS_802_11_SITE_SURVEY_TABLE;	
1				
X	4	•′	wrq->u.data.length = N* sizeof(NDIS_802_11_SITE_SURVEY_TABLE); copy_to_user(wrq->u.data.pointer, site_survey_table,	
13		7	wrq->u.data.length);	
-1/5	Client	SIOCGIWAPLIST	typedef struct _NDIS_802_11_STATION_TABLE	
	Association		{	
,	List		UCHAR MacAddr[18];	
			ULONG Aid; ULONG PsMode;	
			ULONG PsMode; ULONG LastDataPacketTime;	
	'		ULONG RxByteCount;	
	<i>y</i>		ULONG TxByteCount;	
			ULONG CurrTxRate;	
			ULONG LastTxRate;	



RALINK RT5572 LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTE & USER'S GUIDE

			NDIS_802_11_STATION_TABLE, *PNDIS_802_11_STATION_TABLE;
			<pre>wrq->u.data.length = i * sizeof(NDIS_802_11_STATION_TABLE); copy_to_user(wrq->u.data.pointer, sta_list_table, wrq->u.data.length);</pre>
Set	Trigger Scanning	SIOCSIWSCAN	ApSiteSurvey(pAd);

17.2 Parameters for iwpriv's IOCTL

Please refer section 4 and 5 to have iwpriv parameters and values.

Parameters:

```
int socket_id;
char name[25];  // interface name
char data[255];  // command string
struct iwreq wrq;
```

Default setting:

```
wrq.ifr_name = name = "ra0";  // interface name
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;  // data buffer of command string
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data);  // length of command string
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
```

17.2.1 Set Data

THESE PARAMETERS ARE THE SAME AS IWPRIV

I / (I (/ (IVIE I E I C	O THILE THE OTHER TO			
Command and IOCTL Function				
Set Data				
Function Type	Command	IOCTL		
RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET	iwpriv ra0 set SSID=RT2800AP	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "SSID=RT2800AP"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET, &wrq);</pre>		

17.2.2 Get Data

THESE PARAMETERS ARE THE SAME AS IWPRIV

Command and IOCTL Function		
Get Data		
Function Type	Command	IOCTL
RTPRIV_IOCTL_STATISTICS	Iwpriv ra0 stat	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "stat"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_STATISTICS, &wrq);</pre>
RTPRIV_IOCTL_GSITESURVEY	Iwpriv ra0	sprintf(name, "ra0");





	get_site_survey	strcpy(data, "get_site_survey"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_GSITESURVEY, &wrq);
RTPRIV_IOCTL_GET_MAC_TABLE	Iwpriv ra0 get_mac_table	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "get_mac_table"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_GET_MAC_TABLE, &wrq);
RTPRIV_IOCTL_SHOW	Iwpriv ra0 show	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "get_mac_table"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SHOW, &wrq);</pre>
RTPRIV_IOCTL_WSC_PROFILE	Iwpriv ra0 get_wsc_profile	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "get_mac_table"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_WSC_PROFILE, &wrq);</pre>
RTPRIV_IOCTL_QUERY_BATABLE	Iwpriv ra0 get_ba_table	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, "get_mac_table"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_QUERY_BATABLE, &wrq);</pre>

17.2.3 Set Data: BBP, MAC and EEPROM

Command and IOCTL Function				
Set Data: BBP, MAC and E	EPROM, Parameters is Same as i	wpriv		
Туре	Command	IOCTL		
RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP (Set BBP Register Value)	lwpriv ra0 bbp 17=32	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " bbp 17=32"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP, &wrq);		
RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC (Set MAC Register Value)	Iwpriv ra0 mac 3000=12345678	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " mac 3000=12345678"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC, &wrq);</pre>		





RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P (Set EEPROM Value)	i i	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " e2p 40=1234"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data);
		wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P, &wrq);

17.2.4 Get Data: BBP, MAC and EEPROM

Command and IOCTL Function			
Get Data: BBP, MAC and EEPROM , Parameters is Same as iwpriv			
Туре	Command	IOCTL	
RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP (Get BBP Register Value)	Iwpriv ra0 bbp 17	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " bbp 17"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP, &wrq);	
RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC (Get MAC Register Value)	Iwpriv ra0 mac 3000	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " mac 3000"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC, &wrq);	
RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P (Get EEPROM Value)	Iwpriv ra0 e2p 40	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " e2p 40"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P, &wrq);	

17.2.5 Set Raw Data

Scenary Data		
IOCTL Function Set Raw Data by I/O Control Interface		
RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0x55, 100); wrq.u.data.length = 100; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA, &wrq);	
RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY	NDIS_802_11_KEY *vp; sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY));	



```
vp = (NDIS_802_11_KEY *)&data;
                                  vp->Length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
                                  memset(vp->addr, 0x11, 6);
                                  vp->KeyIndex = 2;
                                  vp->KeyLength = 32;
                                  memset(vp->KeyMaterial, 0xAA, 32);
                                  wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
                                  wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
                                  wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
                                  ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY, &wrq);
RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE
                                  NDIS_802_11_KEY
                                                           *vp;
                                  sprintf(name, "ra0");
                                  strcpy(wrq.ifr name, name);
                                  memset(data, 0, sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY));
                                  vp = (NDIS_802_11_KEY *)&data;
                                  vp->Length = sizeof(NDIS 802 11 KEY);
                                  memset(vp->addr, 0x11, 6);
                                  vp->KeyIndex = 2;
                                  vp->KeyLength = 32;
                                  memset(vp->KeyMaterial, 0xBB, 32);
                                  wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
                                  wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
                                  wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
                                  ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE, &wrq);
```

17.2.6 Set Raw Data with Flags

2.6 Set Raw Data with Flags		
IOCTL Function		
Set Raw Data by I/O Control Interface with Flags		
Function Type	IOCTL	
RT_SET_APD_PID	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, 4); data[0] = 12; wrq.u.data.length = 4; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_SET_APD_PID; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);</pre>	
RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0xdd, 6); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = 6; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);	
RT_OID_WSC_SET_SELECTED_REGISTRAR	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, decodeStr, decodeLen); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = decodeLen; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_SET_SELECTED_REGISTRAR; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);	
RT_OID_WSC_EAPMSG	sprintf(name, "ra0");	





strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
memset(data, wscU2KMsg, wscU2KMsgLen);
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = wscU2KMsgLen;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_EAPMSG;
ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);

17.2.7

Get Raw Data with Flags		
IOCTL Function		
Get Raw Data by I/O Control Interface with Flags		
Function Type	IOCTL	
RT_QUERY_ATE_TXDONE_COUNT	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(ULONG)); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(ULONG); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_QUERY_ATE_TXDONE_COUNT; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);	
RT_QUERY_SIGNAL_CONTEXT	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(RT_SIGNAL_STRUC)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(RT_SIGNAL_STRUC); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_QUERY_SIGNAL_CONTEXT; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);	
RT_OID_WSC_QUERY_STATUS	<pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(INT)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(INT); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_QUERY_STATUS; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);</pre>	
RT_OID_WSC_PIN_CODE	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(ULONG)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(ULONG); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_PIN_CODE; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);	
RT_OID_WSC_UUID	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(UCHAR)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(UCHAR); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_UUID; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);	
RT_OID_WSC_MAC_ADDRESS	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, MAC_ADDR_LEN); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);	



r	
	<pre>wrq.u.data.length = MAC_ADDR_LEN; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_MAC_ADDRESS; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);</pre>
RT_OID_GET_PHY_MODE	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(ULONG)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(ULONG); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_GET_PHY_MODE; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
RT_OID_GET_LLTD_ASSO_TANLE	sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(RT_LLTD_ASSOICATION_TABLE)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(RT_LLTD_ASSOICATION_TABLE); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_GET_LLTD_ASSO_TANLE; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);

17.3 Sample User Space Application

```
//
// rtuser:
//
      1. User space application to demo how to use IOCTL function.
      2. Most of the IOCTL function is defined as "CHAR" type and return with string message.
//
//
      3. Use sscanf to get the raw data back from string message.
//
      4. The command format "parameter=value" is same as iwpriv command format.
      5. Remember to insert driver module and bring interface up prior execute rtuser.
//
             change folder path to driver "Module" dos2unix * ; in case the files are modified from other OS environment
11
||
             chmod 644 *
//
             chmod 755 Configure
//
11
             make config
II
             make
//
             insmod RT2800ap.o
             ifconfig ra0 up
//
// Refer Linux/if.h to have
             #define ifr_name ifr_ifrn.ifrn_name
                                                                 /* interface name */
//
11
// Make:
//
             cc -Wall -ortuser rtuser.c
//
// Run:
//
             ./rtuser
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <sys/socket.h>
#include <sys/ioctl.h>
#include <unistd.h>
                                       /* for close */
#include <Linux/wireless.h>
#if WIRELESS_EXT <= 11
#ifndef SIOCDEVPRIVATE
#define SIOCDEVPRIVATE
                                             0x8BE0
#endif
#define SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV
                                             SIOCDEVPRIVATE
#endif
```



```
//SET/GET CONVENTION:
// * Simplistic summary :
// *
      o even numbered ioctls are SET, restricted to root, and should not
// *
         return arguments (get_args = 0).
// *
      o odd numbered ioctis are GET, authorised to anybody, and should
// *
         not expect any arguments (set_args = 0).
//
                                           (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x01)
#define RT_PRIV_IOCTL
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET #define RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP
                                                  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x02)
                                                  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x03)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC
                                                  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x05)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_STATISTICS
                                                  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x07)
                                                  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x09)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE
                                                  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0A)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA
                                                  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0C)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_GSITESURVEY
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY
                                                  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0D)
                                                  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0E)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_GET_MAC_TABLE
                                                  (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0F)
#define OID_GET_SET_TOGGLE
                                                  0008x0
#define RT_QUERY_ATE_TXDONE_COUNT #define RT_QUERY_SIGNAL_CONTEXT
                                                  0x0401
                                                 0x0402
#define RT_SET_APD_PID
                                                  (OID_GET_SET_TOGGLE + 0x0405)
#define RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY
                                                  (OID_GET_SET_TOGGLE + 0x0406)
            TRUE
#ifndef
            TRUE
#define
                               1
#endif
#ifndef
            FALSE
                         0
#define
            FALSE
#endif
#define MAC_ADDR_LEN
                                         6
#define ETH_LENGTH_OF_ADDRESS
#define MAX_LEN_OF_MAC_TABLE
                                                  64
typedef struct _COUNTERS
      unsigned long
                         TxSuccessTotal;;
      unsigned long
                         TxSuccessWithRetry;
      unsigned long
                         TxFailWithRetry;
      unsigned long
                         RtsSuccess;
      unsigned long
                         RtsFail;
      unsigned long
                         RxSuccess;
      unsigned long
                         RxWithCRC:
      unsigned long
                         RxDropNoBuffer;
      unsigned long
                         RxDuplicateFrame;
      unsigned long
                       FalseCCA:
      unsigned long
                         RssiA:
      unsigned long
                         RssiB:
      COUNTERS;
PS. User can check with "iwpriv ra0 stat" to make sure the TXRX status is correct when
porting the ATE related test program.
            struct _SITE_SURVEY
typedef
      unsigned char
                               channel;
      unsigned short
                               rssi;
                               ssid[33];
      unsigned char
      unsigned char
                               bssid[6];
      unsigned char
                               security[9];
```





```
SITE_SURVEY;
typedef union _MACHTTRANSMIT_SETTING {
      struct {
      unsigned short
                               MCS:7;
                                                 // MCS
      unsigned short
                                                 //channel bandwidth 20MHz or 40 MHz
                              BW:1:
      unsigned short
                               ShortGI:1;
      unsigned short
                               STBC:2;
                                                 //SPACE
      unsigned short
                               rsv:3;
      unsigned short
                              MODE:2;
                                                 // Use definition MODE_xxx.
            field:
      unsigned short
                               word;
 } MACHTTRANSMIT_SETTING, *PMACHTTRANSMIT_SETTING;
typedef struct _RT_802_11_MAC_ENTRY {
    unsigned char
                               Addr[6];
    unsigned char
                               Aid:
                                                 // 0:PWR_ACTIVE, 1:PWR_SAVE
    unsigned char
                              Psm;
                                                 // 0:MMPS_STATIC, 1:MMPS_DYNAMIC, 3:MMPS_Enabled
    unsigned char
                               MimoPs;
    MACHTTRANSMIT_SETTING
                                    TxRate;
} RT_802_11_MAC_ENTRY, *PRT_802_11_MAC_ENTRY;
typedef struct _RT_802_11_MAC_TABLE {
    unsigned long
                              Num;
    RT_802_11_MAC_ENTRY Entry[MAX_LEN_OF_MAC_TABLE];
} RT_802_11_MAC_TABLE, *PRT_802_11_MAC_TABLE;
// Key mapping keys require a BSSID typedef struct _NDIS_802_11_KEY
      unsigned long
                               Length;
                                                   // Length of this structure
                               addr[6];
      unsigned char
      unsigned long
                               KeyIndex;
      unsigned long
                               KeyLength;
                                                  // length of key in bytes
      unsigned char
                               KeyMaterial[32];
                                                // variable length depending on above field
} NDIS_802_11_KEY, *PNDIS_802_11_KEY;
typedef struct _RT_SIGNAL_STRUC {
                               Sequence;
      unsigned short
      unsigned char
                               MacAddr[MAC_ADDR_LEN];
      unsigned char
                               CurrAPAddr[MAC_ADDR_LEN];
      unsigned char
                               Sig;
RT_SIGNAL_STRUC, *PRT_SIGNAL_STRUC;
COUNTERS
                  counter;
SITE_SURVEY
                  SiteSurvey[100];
                  data[4096];
int main( int argc, char ** argv )
      char
                  name[25];
                  socket_id;
      struct iwreq wrq;
      // open socket based on address family: AF_NET
      socket_id = socket(AF_INET, SOCK_DGRAM, 0);
      if(socket_id < 0)
            printf("\nrtuser::error::Open socket error!\n\n");
            return -1;
      // set interface name as "ra0"
      sprintf(name, "ra0");
      memset(data, 0x00, 255);
```



```
//example of iwconfig ioctl function ==========
      // get wireless name -
      strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
      wrq.u.data.length = 255;
      wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
      wrq.u.data.flags = 0:
      ret = ioctl(socket_id, SIOCGIWNAME, &wrq);
      if(ret != 0)
            printf("\nrtuser::error::get wireless name\n\n");
            goto rtuser_exit;
      printf("\nrtuser[%s]:%s\n", name, wrq.u.name);
//example of iwpriv ioctl function ==
      //WPAPSK, remove "set" string
      memset(data, 0x00, 255);
      strcpy(data, "WPAPSK=11223344");
      strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
      wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
      wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
      wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
      ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET, &wrq);
            printf("\nrtuser::error::set wpapsk\n\n");
            goto rtuser_exit;
      //set e2p, remove "e2p" string
      memset(data, 0x00, 255);
      strcpy(data, "80=1234");
      strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
      wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
      wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
      wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
      ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P, &wrq);
      if(ret != 0)
            printf("\nrtuser::error::set eeprom\n\n");
            goto rtuser_exit;
      //printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
            int addr, value, p1;
           //get e2p, remove "e2p" string -
      memset(data, 0x00, 255);
      strcpy(data, "80");
      strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
      wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
      wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
      wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
      ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P, &wrq);
            printf("\nrtuser::error::get eeprom\n\n");
            goto rtuser_exit;
      //printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
            int addr, value, p1, p2;
```



```
sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\n[%dx%04X]:%dx%X ", &p1, &addr, &p2, &value);
     printf("\nGet EEP[0x%02X]:0x%04X\n", addr, value);
//set mac, remove "mac" string -
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "2b4f=1");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
     printf("\nrtuser::error::set mac register\n\n");
     goto rtuser_exit;
//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
     int addr, value, p1;
     // string format: \n[0x\%02X]:0x\%04X " ==> "[0x20]:0x0C02"
     //get mac, remove "mac" string
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "2b4f");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
     printf("\nrtuser::error::get mac register\n\n");
     goto rtuser_exit;
//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
     int addr, value, p1;
     //set bbp, remove "bbp" string
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "17=32");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrg.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP, &wrq);
if(ret!=0)
     printf("\nrtuser::error::set bbp register\n\n");
     goto rtuser_exit;
//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
     int id, addr, value, p1;
     sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\nR%02d[%dx%02X]:%02X\n", &id, &p1, &addr, &value);
```



#if 0

```
printf("\nSet BBP R%02d[0x%02X]:0x%02X\n", id, addr, value);
//get bbp, remove "bbp" string ---
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "17");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
       printf("\nrtuser::error::get bbp register\n\n");
       goto rtuser_exit;
//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
       int id, addr, value, p1;
       // string format: \normall ==> \normall [0x%02X]:0x%04X ==> \normall ==> \normall [0x20]:0x0C02"
       sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\nR%02d[%dx%02X]:%02X ", &id, &p1, &addr, &value);
       printf("\nGet BBP R%02d[0x%02X]:0x%02X\n", id, addr, value);
//get statistics, remove "stat" string --
memset(data, 0x00, 2048);
strcpy(data, "");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = 0;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0:
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_STATISTICS, &wrq);
       printf("\nrtuser::error::get statistics\n\n")
       goto rtuser_exit;
printf("\n====== Get AP Statistics =====
       int i;
       char *sp = wrq.u.data.pointer;
       unsigned long *cp = (unsigned long *)&counter;
       for (i = 0; i < 13; i++)
              sp = strstr(sp, "=");
              sp = sp+2;
sscanf(sp, "%ul", (unsigned int *)&cp[i]);
  printf("Tx success
                                                 = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.TxSuccessTotal);
  printf("Tx success without retry
                                          = %u\n", (unsigned int)
                                                                             counter.TxSuccessWithoutRetry);
                                          = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.TxSuccessWithRetry);
  printf("Tx success after retry
  printf("Tx fail to Rcv ACK after retry
                                          = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.TxFailWithRetry);
                                                 = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RtsSuccess);
= %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RtsFail);
  printf("RTS Success Rcv CTS
  printf("RTS Fail Rcv CTS
                                                        = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RxSuccess);
  printf("Rx success
  printf("Rx with CRC
                                                 = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RxWithCRC);
  printf("Rx drop due to out of resource= %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RxDropNoBuffer);
  printf("Rx duplicate frame
                                                 = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RxDuplicateFrame);
  printf("False CCA (one second)
                                          = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.FalseCCA);
  printf("RSSI-A
                                                 = %d\n", ( signed int)counter.RssiA);
  printf("RSSI-B (if available)
                                          = %d\n", ( signed int)counter.RssiB);
#set AP to do site survey, remove "set" string ------
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "SiteSurvey=1");
```



```
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
        wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
        wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
        wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
        ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET, &wrq);
#endif
        //get AP's site survey, remove "get_site_survey" string
        memset(data, 0x00, 2048);
strcpy(data, "");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
        wrq.u.data.length = 4096;
        wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
        wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
        ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_GSITESURVEY, &wrq);
        if(ret != 0)
                 printf("\nrtuser::error::get site survey\n\n");
                 goto rtuser_exit;
        }
        //printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
        printf("\n======= Get Site Survey AP List ==
        if(wrq.u.data.length > 0)
                         i, apCount:
                 int
                 char *sp, *op;
                         len = wrq.u.data.length;
                 op = sp = wrq.u.data.pointer;
                 sp = sp+1+8+8+35+19+8+1;
                 i = 0;
                 // santy check
                          1. valid char data
                 //
                          2. rest length is larger than per line length ==> (1+8+8+35+19+8+1)
                 while(*sp && ((len - (sp-op)) > (1+8+8+35+19+8)))
                          //if(*sp++ == '\n')
                                  continue;
                          //printf("\n\nAP Count: %d\n", i);
                         sscanf(sp, "\%d", (int *)\&SiteSurvey[i].channel); \\ //printf("channel: \%d\n", SiteSurvey[i].channel); \\
                         sp = strstr(sp, "-");
sscanf(sp, "-%d", (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].rssi);
//printf("rssi: -%d\n", SiteSurvey[i].rssi);
                         sp = sp+8;
                          strncpy((char *)&SiteSurvey[i].ssid, sp, 32);
                          SiteSurvey[i].ssid[32] = '\0';
//printf("ssid: %s\n", SiteSurvey[i].ssid);
                          sp = sp+35;
sscanf(sp, "%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x",
                                           (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[0], (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[1], (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[2], (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[3], (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[4], (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[5]);
                          //printf("bssid: \%02x:\%02x:\%02x:\%02x:\%02x:\%02x\\n"
                                           SiteSurvey[i].bssid[0], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[1],
                                           SiteSurvey[i].bssid[2], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[3], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[4], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[5]);
                          sp = sp+19;
                          strncpy((char *)&SiteSurvey[i].security, sp, 8);
                          SiteSurvey[i].security[8] = '\0';
                          //printf("security: %s\n", SiteSurvey[i].security);
                          sp = sp + 8 + 1;
                          i = i+1:
```



```
apCount = i:
               printf("\n%-4s%-8s%-8s%-35s%-20s%-8s\n",
                        "AP", "Channel", "RSSI", "SSID", "BSSID", "Security");
               for(i = 0; i < apCount; i++) {//4+8+8+35+20+8
                       printf("%-4d", i+1);
printf("%-8d", SiteSurvey[i].channel);
printf("-%-7d", SiteSurvey[i].rssi);
printf("%-35s", SiteSurvey[i].ssid);
                       printf("%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X
                                        SiteSurvey[i].bssid[0], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[1],
                                       SiteSurvey[i].bssid[2], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[3], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[4], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[5]);
                       printf("%-8s\n", SiteSurvey[i].security);
               }
       //get AP's mac table, remove "get_mac_table" string
       memset(data, 0x00, 2048);
       strcpy(data, "");
       strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
       wrq.u.data.length = 2048;
       wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
       wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
       ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_GET_MAC_TABLE, &wrq);
       if(ret != 0)
               printf("\nrtuser::error::get mac table\n\n");
               goto rtuser_exit;
       printf("\n======= Get Associated MAC Table =
                RT_802_11_MAC_TABLE
                                                        *mp:
                mp = (RT\_802\_11\_MAC\_TABLE *) wrq.u.data.pointer; printf("\n%-4s%-20s%-4s%-10s%-10s%-10s\n", \\
                        "AID", "MAC_Address", "PSM", "LastTime", "RxByte", "TxByte");
               for(i = 0; i < mp -> Num; i++)
                       printf("%-4d", mp->Entry[i].Aid);
                       printf("%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X
                                       mp->Entry[i].Addr[0], mp->Entry[i].Addr[1], mp->Entry[i].Addr[2], mp->Entry[i].Addr[3],
                                       mp->Entry[i].Addr[4], mp->Entry[i].Addr[5]);
                       printf("%-4d", mp->Entry[i].Psm);
                       printf("%-10u", (unsigned int)mp->Entry[i].HSCounter.LastDataPacketTime);
                       printf("%-10u", (unsigned int)mp->Entry[i].HSCounter.TotalRxByteCount); printf("%-10u", (unsigned int)mp->Entry[i].HSCounter.TotalTxByteCount);
                       printf("\n");
               printf("\n");
//set: raw data
       RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA
       RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY
RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE
       //set RADIUS Data -
       printf("\nrtuser::set radius data\n\n");
       memset(data, 0x55, 100);
       strcpy(wrg.ifr name, name);
        wrq.u.data.length = 100;
        wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
        wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
       ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA, &wrq);
       if(ret != 0)
               printf("\nrtuser::error::set radius data\n\n");
```



```
goto rtuser_exit;
      //add WPA Key ---
      printf("\nrtuser::add wpa key\n\n");
             NDIS_802_11_KEY
             memset(data, 0, sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY));
             vp = (NDIS_802_11_KEY *)&data;
             vp->Length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
             memset(vp->addr, 0x11, 6);
             vp->KeyIndex = 2;
             vp->KeyLength = 32;
             memset(vp->KeyMaterial, 0xAA, 32);
             strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
             wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
             wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
             wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
             ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY, &wrq);
             if(ret != 0)
             {
                    printf("\nrtuser::error::add wpa key\n\n");
                    goto rtuser_exit;
      //add PMKID_CACHE -
      printf("\nrtuser::add PMKID_CACHE\n\n");
             NDIS_802_11_KEY
                                        *vn:
             memset(data, 0, sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY));
             vp = (NDIS_802_11_KEY *)&data;
             vp->Length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
             memset(vp->addr, 0x11, 6);
             vp->Keylndex = 2;
             vp->KeyLength = 32;
memset(vp->KeyMaterial, 0xBB, 32);
             strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
             wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
             wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
             ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE, &wrq);
             if(ret != 0)
                    printf("\nrtuser::error::add PMKID_CACHE\n\n");
                    goto rtuser_exit;
//set: raw data
// RT_SET_APD_PID
      RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY
      //set APD_PID -
      printf("\nrtuser::set APD_PID\n\n");
      memset(data, 0, 4);
      data[0] = 12;
      strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
      wrq.u.data.length = 4;
       wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
       wrq.u.data.flags = RT_SET_APD_PID;
       ret = ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
      if(ret!=0)
             printf("\nrtuser::error::set APD_PID\n\n");
             goto rtuser_exit;
```



```
//set DEL_MAC_ENTRY ---
      printf("\nrtuser::set DEL_MAC_ENTRY\n\n");
      memset(data, 0xdd, 6);
      strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
      wrq.u.data.length = 6;
      wrg.u.data.pointer = data:
      wrq.u.data.flags = RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY;
      ret = ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
             printf("\nrtuser::error::set DEL_MAC_ENTRY\n\n");
             goto rtuser_exit;
//get: raw data
      RT_QUERY_ATE_TXDONE_COUNT
      RT QUERY SIGNAL CONTEXT
      //get ATE_TXDONE_COUNT -
      printf("\nrtuser::get ATE_TXDONE_COUNT\n\n");
      memset(data, 0, 4);
      strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
      wrq.u.data.length = 4;
      wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
      wrq.u.data.flags = RT_QUERY_ATE_TXDONE_COUNT;
      ret = ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
      if(ret != 0)
             printf("\nrtuser::error::get ATE_TXDONE_COUNT\n\n");
      printf("\nATE_TXDONE_COUNT:: %08lx\n\n", (unsigned long)*wrq.u.data.pointer);
      //get SIGNAL_CONTEXT --
      printf("\nrtuser::get SIGNAL_CONTEXT\n\n");
              RT_SIGNAL_STRUC
             memset(data, 0, sizeof(RT_SIGNAL_STRUC));
             strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
             wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(RT_SIGNAL_STRUC);
             wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = RT_QUERY_SIGNAL_CONTEXT;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
             if(ret!=0)
                    printf("\nrtuser::error::get SIGNAL_CONTEXT\n\n");
                    goto rtuser_exit;
             sp = (RT_SIGNAL_STRUC *)wrq.u.data.pointer;
printf("\n===== SIGNAL_CONTEXT =====\n\n");
                                  = 0x%04x\n", sp->Sequence);
= %02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x\n",
             printf("Sequence
             printf("Mac.Addr
                                  sp->MacAddr[0], sp->MacAddr[1],
                                  sp->MacAddr[2], sp->MacAddr[3],
                                  sp->MacAddr[4], sp->MacAddr[5]);
             printf("CurrAP.Addr = %02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x\n",
                                  sp->CurrAPAddr[0], sp->CurrAPAddr[1],
                                  sp->CurrAPAddr[2], sp->CurrAPAddr[3],
                                  sp->CurrAPAddr[4], sp->CurrAPAddr[5]);
             printf("Sig
                                  = %d\n\n", sp->Sig);
      //SSID, remove "set" string
      memset(data, 0x00, 255);
      strcpy(data, "SSID=rtuser");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
      wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
       wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
       wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
```





```
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
                  printf("\nrtuser::error::set SSID\n\n");
goto rtuser_exit;
rtuser_exit:

if (socket_id >= 0)

close(socket_id);
         if(ret)
                   return ret;
         else
                   return 0;
}
```



18 PORTING GUIDE

This source code package can be use with Linux versions after RedHat Linux 7.3

18.1 Source code package file path and description

./Module/ap/ # ap specific ./Module/common/ # common use ./Module/include/ # header file ./Module/os/Linux/ # OS specific

./Module/tools/ # tool to convert firmware

./Module/

Makefile

RT2860AP.dat # initial profile stored in /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/

18.2 Compile Flags

Add compile flags (CFLAGS) to Makefile to support specific driver codes.

-DDBG # turn on driver debug message
 -DRALINK_ATE # turn on ATE functionality
 -DRALINK_2860_QA # turn on QA support, refer to Q&A.
 -DBIG_ENDIAN # turn on BigEndian platform's code
 -DMBSS_SUPPORT # turn on multiple BSSID support
 -DAGGREGATION_SUPPORT # turn on packet aggregation support
 -DPIGGYBACK_SUPPORT # turn on piggy back ack support
 -DWDS_SUPPORT # turn on WDS_Support

8. -DWDS_SUPPORT # turn on WDS support
9. -DWMM_SUPPORT # turn on WMM support
10. -DUAPSD_AP_SUPPORT # turn on WMM-PS wupport
11. -DAPCLI_SUPPORT # turn on ApClient support
12. -DMAT_SUPPORT # turn on ApClient's MAT support

13. -DIGMP_SNOOP_SUPPORT # turn on IGMP support
 14. -DWSC_AP_SUPPORT # turn on WSC support
 15. -DLLTD SUPPORT # turn on LLTD support

16. -DCONFIG_5VT_ENHANCE # turn on 5VT platform enhancement

18.3 Porting Note

- 1. In single processor system, macro like NdisAllocateSpinLock, NdisReleaseSpinLock and NdisAcquireSpinLock in rtmp.h can be re-implement as semaphore lock to improve proformance.
- 2. This module provide several interfaces for user layer process to communicate with module, like iwconfig/iwpriv or proprietary ioctl. You can remove interface-code you don't need to minimize code size.
- 3. In embedded system, it is preferred to modify the "NdisMoveMemory" routine in rtmp_init.c as kernel's memcpy routine to enhance performance.
- 4. When performance can not reach to reasonable value, tuning DRAM timing(clock) maybe have some effort.
- 5. For embedded device application, add "PACKED" to data structure that is related to:
 - 5.1. Hardware MAC: PCI device, Little-Endian, 32-bit alignment
 - 5.2. 802.11 header Little-Endian

18.4 RT2800 Notes for Embedded Device Applications

1. PCI's byte order is Little-Endian.





- 802.11's header is Little-Endian.
- 3. RT2800 is PCI based device:
 - 3.1. Bus Master
 - 3.2. DMA Based
 - 3.3. Physical Memory Access
 - 3.4. Non-Cacheable(Data-Cache)
 - 3.5. Effect to Descriptor and Data Buffer
- 4. Hardware is referred to Fixed Offset, no padding and apply PACKED to
 - 4.1. Data Structure
 - 4.2. 802.11 Header
- 5. Spinlock_xxx:
 - 5.1. spin_lock_irqsave(&flags)
 - 5.2. spin_unlock_irqrestore(flags)
- 6. Big-Endian:
 - 6.1. Bit is Reverse relative to Little-Endian
 - 6.2. After data swap to fit data structure
 - 6.3. If reference only, needn't to write back
 - 6.4. If modified, need to write back
- 7. Security Setting:
 - 7.1. 1st: Set SSID
 - 7.2. 2nd: Set Pass-Parse
 - 7.3. 3rd: Set SSID to update capability information.
- 8. TxRate fixed at 11Mbps
 - 8.1. Check assoc.c on build association connection, data rate is fixed on each associated station.
 - 8.2. After data rate changed, station have to de-associate then re-associate to take in effect on rate change.
- 9. B/G Protection = ON:
 - 9.1. Would trigger CTS-To-Self mechanism
 - 9.2. Performance would downgrade around 25% to 33%
 - 9.3. Check below factors:
 - 9.3.1. Slot time is short or long?
 - 9.3.2. Short retry or long retry?
 - 9.3.3. SIF time's setting?
- 10. MCU not ready.
 - 10.1. Do delay loop to wait MCU ready.
- 11. Clear Beacon's Tx valid bit before setup Beacon frame on AP initial stage.
- 12. Default 8-bit to load firmware, depends on platform may change to 32-bit and/or have to do byte-swap.



19 MISCELLANEOUS

19.1 Multiple BSSID

- Before turn on multiple BSSID, make sure the byte5 of MAC address in EEPROM is a multiple of 1/2/4/8 and reserve multiple MAC address when manufacturing. example, 00:0A:0B:0C:0D:04; 00:0A:0B:0C:0D:88
- 2. When enable multiple BSSID function, the field 'BssidNum' shall larger than 1 and less than 8.
- 3. BssidNum can only be modified with editing configure file. When change the 'BssidNum' field, the driver must restart, and modify bridge_setup file to group virtual interface. Others parameters can pass through iwpriv according to their interface.
- The parameter that support multiple BSSID is listed as followed,

SSID Key2Type AccessControlList AuthMode Key2Str NoForwarding EncrypType Key3Type IEEE8021X **WPAPSK** HideSSID Key3Str DefaultKeyID Key4Type PreAuth Key4Str WmmCapable Key1Type Key1Str AccessPolicy * Others are not supported.

- 5. Example of notation to represent multiple ssid's parameter:
 - BssidNum=4 1.)
 - SSID=SSID-A;SSID-B;SSID-C;SSID-D 2.)
 - 3.) AuthMode=OPEN;SHARED;WPAPSK;WPA
 - EncrypType=NONE;WEP;TKIP;AES
- 6. The WDS's security policy must be the same as main BSSID and only support NONE, WEP, TKIP, and AES.
- 7. MBSSID and WDS.

There 64 security key table in MAC(RT2800).

For reserved.

Entry 1 - 59: For Associated STA and WDS link.

Current driver defined WDS number to 4.

19.2 Concurrent A+G with two devices

Two

ifconfig ra1 up

Below table is brief example for two interface.

ra1

For example, Linux HotPlug system found new device would create one driver instance(create new space for driver image) for new device to hold private informations(memory consumed).

RT2800 Interface Bring Up Sequence									
NIC#	Soguence	Normal	WDS(V	WDS(Virtual)					
INIC#	Sequence	NOTITIAL	1	2	3	4			
Tyte	ifconfig ra0 up	ra0	wds0	wds1	wds2	wds3			
Two	ifconfig ra1 up	ra1	wds4	wds5	wds6	wds7			
	Y								
NIC#	Saguence	Normal	MBSSI	D		WDS(V	'irtual)		
IVIC#	Sequence	NOTITIAL	(Physical)			1	2	3	4
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	ifconfig ra0 up	ra0	ra2	ra3	ra4	wds0	wds1	wds2	wds3

ra6 WDS IS A VIRTUAL INTERFACE WITHOUT IOCTL FUNCTIONALITY

ra7

wds5

wds6 wds7

ra5



19.3 Site Survey

- 1. Site survey issue "iwpriv ra0 set SiteSurvey=1"
- 2. After 4 seconds (wait site survey process complete) then issue "iwpriv ra0 get_site_survey" command to get data.
- 3. We can use system("iwpriv ra0 get_site_survey > /etc/site_survey.dat") then it will write the site survey data to /etc/site_survey.dat.

19.4 OLBC

DisableOLBC=1 → Disable Co-Channel OLBC AP/STA Detection.

DisableOLBC=0 → Enable Co-Channel OLBC AP/STA Detection.

Overlapping L	egacy BSS Condition (OLBC)	(2) \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
BGProtection	DisableOLBC	
	1 (Disable)	0 (Enable)
AUTO	Condition to Turn ON CTS-To-Self	Protection
	Only Associated 11B Client(STA).	Associated 11B Client(STA)
		Co-Channel with 11B only mode
		Other 11B's AP
		11B's STA that associated to Other 11B's
		AP A
ON	CTS-To-Self Protection Always	CTS-To-Self Protection Always ON
	ON	
OFF	No CTS-To-Self Protection	No CTS-To-Self Protection

Note:

- 1. BGProtection only has CTS-To-Self.
- 2. If the condition of RTS-CTS Threshold be triggerred then RTS-CTS Protection will turn on, no matter what setting of BGProtection.

Example 1:

Assume:

- a. RTS Threshold = 500 Bytes.
- b. Length of Data Packet = 600 bytes

Result:

- a. Packet#1 → RTS
 - a. Packet#2 ← CTS
 - b. Packet#3 → Data Packet#1 (500 Bytes)
 - c. Packet#4 ← Ack
 - d. Packet#5 → Data Packet#2 (100 Bytes)
 - e. Packet#6 🗲 Ack

Example 2:

Assume:

- a. RTS Threshold = 500 Bytes.
- b. Length of Data Packet = 490 bytes

Result:

- a. Packet#1 → Data Packet#1 (490 Bytes)
- b. Packet#2 ← Ack
- 3. For OLBC, please refer to section 2.21 of "WiFi-802_11g-TestPlan_V2_2.pdf".

19.5 Tx Power

RT2800 Tx Power Cross Reference								
EEPROM RF[R3], Tx1 RF[R4], Tx2 Description								
0x00 = 0 $0x00 = 0$ $0x00 = 0$ In normal BBP range								



0x01 = 1				
0x03 = 3 0x03 = 3 0x04 = 4 0x04 = 4 0x05 = 5 0x05 = 5 0x05 = 5 0x05 = 5 0x06 = 6 0x06 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x09 = 9 0x09 = 9 0x09 = 9 0x00 = 10 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29<	0x01 = 1	0x01 = 1	0x01 = 1	Per Step = 1 = 0.5dB
0x04 = 4 0x04 = 4 0x04 = 4 0x05 = 5 0x05 = 5 0x05 = 5 0x06 = 6 0x06 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x09 = 9 0x09 = 9 0x0A = 10 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x18 = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30 <td>0x02 = 2</td> <td>0x02 = 2</td> <td>0x02 = 2</td> <td></td>	0x02 = 2	0x02 = 2	0x02 = 2	
0x05 = 5 0x05 = 5 0x06 = 6 0x06 = 6 0x06 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x09 = 9 0x09 = 9 0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0F = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x18 = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28<	0x03 = 3	0x03 = 3	0x03 = 3	
0x06 = 6 0x06 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x09 = 9 0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x18 = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 </td <td>0x04 = 4</td> <td>0x04 = 4</td> <td>0x04 = 4</td> <td></td>	0x04 = 4	0x04 = 4	0x04 = 4	
0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x07 = 6 0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x09 = 9 0x09 = 9 0x09 = 9 0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D	0x05 = 5	0x05 = 5	0x05 = 5	
0x08 = 8 0x08 = 8 0x09 = 9 0x09 = 9 0x09 = 9 0x09 = 9 0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28	0x06 = 6	0x06 = 6	0x06 = 6	
0x09 = 9 0x09 = 9 0x09 = 9 0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1E = 30 <td< td=""><td>0x07 = 6</td><td>0x07 = 6</td><td>0x07 = 6</td><td>/</td></td<>	0x07 = 6	0x07 = 6	0x07 = 6	/
0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0A = 10 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30	0x08 = 8	0x08 = 8	0x08 = 8	
0x0B = 11 0x0B = 11 0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30	0x09 = 9	0x09 = 9	0x09 = 9	
0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0C = 12 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30	0x0A = 10	0x0A = 10	0x0A = 10	
0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0D = 13 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30	0x0B = 11	0x0B = 11	0x0B = 11	
0x0E = 14 0x0E = 14 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30	0x0C = 12	0x0C = 12	0x0C = 12	
0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x0F = 15 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30	0x0D = 13	0x0D = 13	0x0D = 13	
0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x10 = 16 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1B = 30 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30	0x0E = 14	0x0E = 14	0x0E = 14	A X A
0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x11 = 17 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30	0x0F = 15	0x0F = 15	0x0F = 15	
0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x12 = 18 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30	0x10 = 16	0x10 = 16	0x10 = 16	
0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x13 = 19 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x14 = 20 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30	0x11 = 17	0x11 = 17	0x11 = 17	
0x14 = 20	0x12 = 18	0x12 = 18	0x12 = 18	
0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x15 = 21 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x16 = 22 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30	0x13 = 19	0x13 = 19	0x13 = 19	
0x16 = 22	0x14 = 20	0x14 = 20	0x14 = 20	
0x17 = 23 0x17 = 23 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x18 = 24 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30	0x15 = 21	0x15 = 21	0x15 = 21	
0x18 = 24	0x16 = 22	0x16 = 22	0x16 = 22	
0x19 = 25 0x19 = 25 0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30	0x17 = 23	0x17 = 23	0x17 = 23	. Y
0x1A = 26 0x1A = 26	0x18 = 24	0x18 = 24	0x18 = 24	S A V
0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1B = 27 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30	0x19 = 25	0x19 = 25	0x19 = 25	
0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1C = 28 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30	0x1A = 26	0x1A = 26	0x1A = 26	
0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1D = 29 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30	0x1B = 27	0x1B = 27	0x1B = 27	
0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30 0x1E = 30	0x1C = 28	0x1C = 28	0x1C = 28	
	0x1D = 29	0x1D = 29	0x1D = 29	, "
$0x1F = 31 \ 0x1F = 31 \ 0x1F = 31$	0x1E = 30	0x1E = 30	0x1E = 30	
	0x1F = 31	0x1F = 31	0x1F = 31	

TxPower=value

parameter :: TxPower

Value

(1 unit is mean 0.5dbm, -2 is mean 1dbm reduce, -24 is mean 12 dbm reduce)

100 ~ 90 use value in E2PROM as default

90 ~ 60 default value -2

60 ~ 30 default value -6

30 ~ 15 default value -12

15 ~ 9default value -18

9~0 default value -24

Note:

- 1. Range: 1 ~ 100 (unit in percentage)
- 2. This value restricted by HW characteristic.

TxPower						
perd	centage					
100	~ 90	Default value from E2PROM				
90	~ 60	default value -2	-1dB			
60	~ 30	default value -6	-3dB			
30	~ 15	default value -12	-6dB			
15	~ 9	default value -18	-9dB			
9	~ 0	default value -24	-12dB			

19.6 Auto Channel Selection

19.6.1 Rules



- RT2800AP driver will traverse all supported channels when system bootup.
- Driver will stay 0.5 sec in each channel and collect necessary information Max RSSI
- Driver implements a dirty rate for each channel to qualify which channel is suitable for selecting.
- If the Max RSSI is not equal to zero, the channel's dirty rate will plus 10.
- The upper and the lower 4 channel's dirty rate will plus one.

Finally,

RULE 1. pick up a good channel that no one used (dirtyness=0)

RULE 2. if not available, then co-use a channel that's no interference (dirtyness=10)

RULE 3. if not available, then co-use a channel that has minimum interferenc (dirtyness=11,12)

RULE 4. still not available, pick up the first channel

When AP scan through each channel (stay 0.5 sec) upon bootup. It'll maintain a max_rx_rssi for each channel, which value is actually acquired from each correctly received BEACON frames.

max_rx_rssi[ch] is used ony when this AP can't find a 100% clean channel (no neighbor AP within 5 channel apart) and there're more than 1 equal-dirty channels to choose from. In this case, this AP would choose the channel with smallest max_rx_rssi[ch] because this means the neighbor AP is more far away than the one in other channel.

The fundamental problem is -

Auto Channel Selection function decide channel dirtyness solely base on correcty received 802.11 BEACONs. All other signal/frame are not used (or not able to use) as an indication

19.6.2 Practice

- 1. In the shielding room, the client can see 4 out side APs with very low power level. Channel_2 -91dB, Channel_3 -92dB, Channel_4 -91dB, Channel_6 -91dB. Set the channel to Auto and power on 5 times, the RT2800AP goes to CH 1,1,1,1.1.
- → If there are several outside APs and the signal are too weak and are actually invisible (no CRC-ok BEACON seen) at least during the RT2800AP power-on period (e.g. theRSSI is -91dB). Therefore all 11 channels(assume country region is FCC) are clean, thus RT2800AP just pickup the first clean channel which is channel 1.
 - 2. In the shielding room, set one AP to Channel_1, and power on RT2800AP 5 times, it goes to Channel 6, 6, 6, 6, 6.
 - → Now channel 1 is occupied, so does channel 2,3,4,5 become a little dirty (to avoid interference from AP_Channel_1), channel 6 is chosen because it's the first clean channel.
 - 3. As item 2, now add another AP to Channel_6, and power on RT2800AP 5 times, it goes to Channel 11, 11, 11, 11, 11.
 - → Then channel 6 also occupied, and channel 2,3,4,5,7,8,9,10 all dirty. Channel 11 is a correct decision.
 - 4. As item 3, now add another AP to Channel_11, and power on RT2800AP 5 times, it goes to Channel 1, 6, 6, 6, 6.
 - → Now channel 11 is occupied, and no clean channel at all. RT2800AP decide to co-channel with other AP, but prefer that co-channel AP to be as far away as possible so it may choose channel 1, 6, or 11 depending which co-channel AP has smallest RSSI.
 - → Since all devices stay in shielding room, the RSSI may be very close. This explains why RT2800AP sometimes choose channel 1, sometimes choose channel 6. You can check the distance of each AP to confirm that AP_Channel_1 and



AP_Channel_6 is about the same distance to RT2800AP, while AP_Channel_11 is closer.

- 5. Add 16M(Tx+Rx) traffic to AP in Channel_6, and power on RT2800AP 5 times, it goes to Channel 1, 6, 6, 1, 6.
 - → Since RT2800AP only count max_rx_rssi[ch] from correctly received BEACON.

 The extra traffic load won't affect the election result. RT2800AP still picks up eiher Channel 1 or Channel 6 depends on the max rx rssi.

Maybe this algorithm is not perfect. But think about that data traffic is bursty by nature. So put weighing on this 0.5sec bootup-time traffic doesn't mean that much. AP_Channel_1 and AP_Channel_11 still may generate heavy loading later on. As for

- a. Channel 2,3,4,5, will interfere both AP_Channel_1 and AP_Channel_6, and
- b. Channel 7,8,9,10 will intefere both AP_Channel_6 and AP_Channel_11. So why picking up channel 3 or 8 is not a good choice.

19.7 The Difference of WPA1 and WPA2

19.7.1 WPA1

19.7.1.1 WI-FI WPA

Refer to "Wi-Fi 802.11g Interoperability Test Plan Version 2.4, Page 7":

"The WPA protocol is defined by Wi-Fi document 'WPA for 802.11 Specification – Version 2.0, April 29, 2003'. The WPA Specification captures those clauses of the IEEE 802.11 Draft 3.0 that define Wi-Fi Protected Access."

19.7.1.2 IEEE 802.11I/D3.0 WPA

- 1. Pairwise key would be installed after 4-way handshake.
- 2. Group key would be installed before 2-way handshake.
- 3. Refer to "P802.11i/D3.0, November 2002, Page 80, Section 8.4.5 MPDU filtering, Figure 45—Sequence of Filtering-related Events" for detail information.

19.7.1.3 WPA1 PRACTICE

- *RT2800*<7>AUTH_RSP-Rcv AUTH seq#1,Alg=0,Status=0 from 00:0c:43:26:61:25 to IF(ra0)
- *RT2800*<7>MacTableInsertEntry -IF(ra0) allocate entry #1, Total= 1
- *RT2800*<7>AUTH_RSP IF(0) Send AUTH response (SUCCESS)...
- *RT2800*<7>ASSOC receive ASSOC request from 00:0c:43:26:61:25
- *RT2800*<7>AssignAid (AID=1)
- *RT2800*<7>BuildAssoc-IF(0):AuthMode=4,WepStatus=6,GroupWepStatus=6,WpaState=7,AGGRE=1,PiggyBack=1,APSD=0
- *RT2800*<7>LOG#6 00:0c:43:26:61:25 successfully associated
- *RT2800*<7>Init entry init retry timer
- *RT2800*<7>assign AID=1 to 00:0c:43:26:61:25,MaxSupportedRate=54Mbps,CurrTxRate=54Mbps
- *RT2800*<7>RSNIE_Len=0x16,pEntry->RSNIE_Len=22,pEntry->PrivacyFilter=1
- *RT2800*<7>ASSOC Send ASSOC response (Status=0) from IF(ra0)...

WpaEAPOLStartAction ====>>

==>WPAStart4WayHS

STA from 00:0c:43:26:61:25

PMK = 99:61:62:c4-86:a8:8d:bf

pEntry->AuthMode == Ndis802_11AuthModeWPA/WPAPSK

WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta ====>> to IF(ra0)

<== WPAStart4WayHS:pEntry->WpaState=8, FrameLen=113

Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0

WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3)

WpaEAPOLKeyAction ===>

PeerPairMsg2Action ===>



PTK-ed 32 1f e3 2a 6f c4 e9 ANonce1-d5 1c 3c 54 7b 91 cb fd ANonce2-dc 39 f1 bc cc 2 5e 77 MIC VALID in Msg 2 of 4-way handshake!! RSN_IE VALID in Msg 2 of 4-way handshake!! RTMPToWirelessSta: ETHTYPE = 88 8e FrameLen = 137! WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta ====>> to IF(ra0) Send Msg3 and setup timeout timer Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0 WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3) WpaEAPOLKeyAction ===> WpaEAPOL Peer Pair Msg4 Action ===> MIC valid in Msg 4 of 4-way handshake!! WPA1(PairwiseKey) = 63:c5:5d:75-7e:8c:b6:08 WPA1(RxMic) = fc:7a:1c:5f-95:72:62:e2 WPA1(TxMic) = 83:35:1f:67-54:fe:a5:67 *RT2800*<7>AsicAddPairwiseKeyEntry: #1 Alg=AES mac=00:0c:43:26:61:25 key=63-c5-5d IF(ra0) WPA Group Key ID = 1 c 37 cf 69 cd 7c 85 49 83 f9 e2 2c ad a8 cc e7 f0 7 d2 b9 62 9a bd 3e e9 b5 c0 a2 1 f9 d6 17 *RT2800*<7>AsicAddSharedKeyEntry(BssIndex=0): AES key #1 Key =0c:37:cf:69:cd:7c:85:49:83:f9:e2:2c:ad:a8:cc:e7: *RT2800*<7> *RT2800*<7> Rx MIC Key = e9:b5:c0:a2:01:f9:d6:17: *RT2800*<7> Tx MIC Key = f0:07:d2:b9:62:9a:bd:3e: <== IF(ra0) WPAHardTransmit - FrameLen = 137 WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta ====>> to IF(ra0) IF(ra0) recv WpaEAPOL Peer PAIR Msg4 Action and send GROUP Msg1 Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0 WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3) WpaEAPOLKeyAction ===> PeerGroupMsg2Action ===> from MAC(00:0c:43:26:61:25) Replay Counter VALID in Msg 2 of GROUP 2-way handshake!!! MIC Valid in Msg 2 of GROUP 2-way handshake.

19.7.2 WPA2

19.7.2.1 WI-FI WPA2

Wi-Fi 802.11 WPA2 Interoperability Test Plan Version 2.4.2, Page 7: "The WPA2 protocol is based upon the IEEE 802.11i specification."

19.7.2.2 IEEE 802.11I WPA

- 1. Group key would be installed after AP received message 2 before send message 3.
- 2. Pairwise key would be installed after AP received message 4.

===> AP SETKEYS DONE - (ra0) WPA1, AuthMode=4, WepStatus=6

3. Refer to "IEEE Std 802.11i-2004, Page 87, Section 8.5.3.3 4-Way Handshake Message 3" for detail information.

19.7.2.3 WPA2 PRACTICE

RT2800<7>ASSOC - receive DIS-ASSOC request from 00:0c:43:26:61:25
RT2800<7>AUTH_RSP-Rcv AUTH seq#1,Alg=0,Status=0 from 00:0c:43:26:61:25 to IF(ra0)
RT2800<7>MacTableInsertEntry -IF(ra0) allocate entry #1, Total= 1
RT2800<7>AUTH_RSP - IF(0) Send AUTH response (SUCCESS)...
RT2800<7>ASSOC - receive ASSOC request from 00:0c:43:26:61:25
RT2800<7>AssignAid (AID=1)
RT2800<7>BuildAssoc-IF(0):AuthMode=7,WepStatus=6,GroupWepStatus=6,WpaState=7,AGGRE=1,PiggyBack=1,APSD=0



- *RT2800*<7>LOG#8 00:0c:43:26:61:25 successfully associated
- *RT2800*<7>Init entry init retry timer
- *RT2800*<7>assign AID=1 to 00:0c:43:26:61:25,MaxSupportedRate=54Mbps,CurrTxRate=54Mbps
- *RT2800*<7>RSNIE_Len=0x14,pEntry->RSNIE_Len=20,pEntry->PrivacyFilter=1
- *RT2800*<7>ASSOC Send ASSOC response (Status=0) from IF(ra0)...

WpaEAPOLStartAction ====>>

==>WPAStart4WayHS

STA from 00:0c:43:26:61:25

PMK = 99:61:62:c4-86:a8:8d:bf

pEntry->AuthMode == Ndis802 11AuthModeWPA2/WPA2PSK

WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta ====>> to IF(ra0)

<== WPAStart4WayHS:pEntry->WpaState=8, FrameLen=113

Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0

WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3)

WpaEAPOLKeyAction ===>

PeerPairMsg2Action ===>

PTK-20 75 9f 5c 42 ac 7 cd

ANonce1-15 5c 19 72 8e 78 74 3

ANonce2-5a 7f c2 ef 86 c8 ee 6c

MIC VALID in Msg 2 of 4-way handshake!!

RSN_IE VALID in Msg 2 of 4-way handshake!!

WPA2 Group Key ID = 1

G_Key :c 37 cf 69 cd 7c 85 49

83 f9 e2 2c ad a8 cc e7

TX Mic:f0 7 d2 b9 62 9a bd 3e

RX Mic:e9 b5 c0 a2 1 f9 d6 17

RT2800<7>AsicAddSharedKeyEntry(BssIndex=0): AES key #1

RT2800<7> Key =0c:37:cf:69:cd:7c:85:49:83:f9:e2:2c:ad:a8:cc:e7:

RT2800<7> Rx MIC Key = e9:b5:c0:a2:01:f9:d6:17: *RT2800*<7> Tx MIC Key = f0:07:d2:b9:62:9a:bd:3e:

RTMPToWirelessSta: ETHTYPE = 88 8e FrameLen = 169!

WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta ====>> to IF(ra0)

Send Msg3 and setup timeout timer

Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0

WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3)

WpaEAPOLKeyAction ===>

Wpa2PeerPairMsg4Action ===> from MAC:00:0c:43:26:61:25

Replay Counter VALID in Msg 4 of 4-way handshake!

MIC Valid in Msg 4 of 4-way handshake!!

RT2800<7>AsicAddPairwiseKeyEntry: #1 Alg=AES mac=00:0c:43:26:61:25 key=df-53-f5-..

===> AP SETKEYS DONE (ra0) - WPA2, AuthMode=7, WepStatus=6

19.8 SNMP MIBs

RT61AP Supported v.s. IEEE802dot11-MIB IEEE802dot11-MIB Access OID RT61AP.d Suppo rt ieee802dot11 dot11smt dot11StationConfigTable not-accessi hle dot11StationConfigEntry not-accessi ble dot11StationID read-write Υ OID 802 3 CURRENT ADDRESS N dot11MediumOccupancyLimit Ν read-write Ν dot11CFPollable Ν N read-only dot11CFPPeriod Ν Ν read-write dot11CFPMaxDuration read-write Ν Ν dot11AuthenticationResponseTi read-write Ν Ν meOut dot11PrivacyOptionImplemente RT OID 802 11 PRIVACYOPTIONIMPLE read-only

MENTED



dot11PowerManagementMode	read-write	Υ	RT_OID_802_11_POWERMANAGEMENT	N
dot11DesiredSSID	read-write	N	MODE	N
dot11DesiredBSSType	read-write	N		N
dot11OperationalRateSet	read-write	N		N
dot11BeaconPeriod		N		N
	read-write			-
dot11DTIMPeriod	read-write	N	<u> </u>	N
dot11AssociationResponseTime Out	read-write	N		N
dot11DisassociateReason	read-only	N		N
dot11DisassociateStation	read-only	N		N
dot11DeauthenticateReason	read-only	N		N
dot11DeauthenticateStation	read-only	N		N
dot11AuthenticateFailStatus	read-only	N		N /
dot11AuthenticateFailStation	read-only	N		N
dot11AuthenticationAlgorithmsT	not-accessi	-		
able	ble			7
dot11AuthenticationAlgorithmsE	not-accessi	-		-
ntry	ble			
dot11AuthenticationAlgorithmsI ndex	not-accessi ble	Y	Y QY/	N
dot11AuthenticationAlgorithm	read-only	Υ	V 630	N
dot11AuthenticationAlgorithmsE	read-write	Υ	7	N
nable				
dot11WEPDefaultKeysTable	not-accessi ble	- 7		-
dot11WEPDefaultKeysEntry	not-accessi	7 4		-
	ble			
dot11WEPDefaultKeyIndex	not-accessi ble	Y		N
dot11WEPDefaultKeyValue	read-write	Υ	OID 802 11 WEPDEFAULTKEYVALUE	Υ
dot11WEPKeyMappingsTable	not-accessi		_ = = =	_
access and mappings control	ble			
dot11WEPKeyMappingsEntry	not-accessi ble	-//		-
dot11WEPKeyMappingIndex	not-accessi	N		N
	ble	IN		IN
dot11WEPKeyMappingAddress	read-create	N		N
dot11WEPKeyMappingWEPOn	read-create	N		N
dot11WEPKeyMappingValue	read-create	N		N
dot11WEPKeyMappingStatus	read-create	N		N
dot11PrivacyTable	not-accessi	-		
	ble			
dot11PrivacyEntry	not-accessi	-		
	ble			
dot11PrivacyInvoked	read-write	Υ		N
dot11WEPDefaultKeyID	read-write	Y	OID 802 11 WEDDEEALIITEVID	Y
dot11WEPKeyMappingLength	read-write	Y	OID_802_11_WEPDEFAULTKEYID	
	reau-write	ř	RT_OID_802_11_WEPKEYMAPPINGLEN GTH	N
dot11ExcludeUnencrypted	read-write	N		N
dot11WEPICVErrorCount	read-only	N		N
dot11WEPExcludedCount	read-only	N		N
dot11SMTnotification	-	-		
dot11Disassociate	-	N		N
dot11Deauthenticate	_	N		N
dot11AuthenticateFail	_	N		N
dot11mac				'
dot11OperationTable	not-accessi	-		
a detitoperation able	1101 0115331	l		i .



	ble			
dot11OperationEntry	not-accessi ble	-	/	
dot11MACAddress	read-only	Υ	RT_OID_802_11_MAC_ADDRESS	N
dot11RTSThreshold	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_RTS_THRESHOLD	Υ
dot11ShortRetryLimit	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_SHORTRETRYLIMIT	N
dot11LongRetryLimit	read-write	Υ	OID 802 11 LONGRETRYLIMIT	N
dot11FragmentationThreshold	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_FRAGMENTATION_THRES HOLD	Y
dot11MaxTransmitMSDULifetim e	read-write	N		N
dot11MaxReceiveLifetime	read-write	N		N
dot11ManufacturerID	read-only	Υ	RT OID 802 11 MANUFACTUREID	N
dot11ProductID	read-only	Υ	RT OID 802 11 PRODUCTID	N /
dot11CountersTable	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11CountersEntry	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11TransmittedFragmentCoun t	read-only	Y	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N
dot11MulticastTransmittedFram eCount	read-only	Y	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N
dot11FailedCount	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N
dot11RetryCount	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N
dot11MultipleRetryCount	read-only	Υ	OID 802 11 STATISTICS	N
dot11FrameDuplicateCount	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N
dot11RTSSuccessCount	read-only	Y	OID 802 11 STATISTICS	N
dot11RTSFailureCount	read-only	Υ	OID 802 11 STATISTICS	N
dot11ACKFailureCount	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N
dot11ReceivedFragmentCount	read-only	Y	OID 802 11 STATISTICS	N
dot11MulticastReceivedFrameC	read-only	Y	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	N
dot11FCSErrorCount	read-only	Υ	OID 802 11 STATISTICS	N
dot11TransmittedFrameCount	read-only	N		N
dot11WEPUndecryptableCount	read-only	N		N
dot11GroupAddressesTable	not-accessi ble	<i>Y</i> -		-
dot11GroupAddressesEntry	not-accessi ble	-		-
dot11GroupAddressesIndex	not-accessi ble	N		N
dot11Address	read-create	N		N
dot11GroupAddressesStatus	read-create	N		N
dot11res				
dot11resAttribute				
dot11ResourceTypeIDName	read-only	-		
dot11ResourceInfoTable	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11ResourceInfoEntry	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11manufacturerOUI	read-only	Υ	RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTUREROUI	N
dot11manufacturerName	read-only	Υ	RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTURERNAM E	N
dot11manufacturerProductNam e	read-only	Υ	RT_OID_DEVICE_NAME	N
dot11manufacturerProductVersi on	read-only	Υ	RT_OID_VERSION_INFO	N
dot11phy				



dot11PhyOperationTable	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11PhyOperationEntry	not-accessi ble	-	<u> </u>	
dot11PHYType	read-only	Υ	RT OID 802 11 PHY MODE	N
dot11CurrentRegDomain	read-only	Y	KI_OID_802_II_FIII_WODE	Y
dot11TempType	read-write	N	. ///	N
dot11PhyAntennaTable	not-accessi	-		IN
,	ble	_		
dot11PhyAntennaEntry	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11CurrentTxAntenna	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_TX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	N
dot11DiversitySupport	read-only	Υ	OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	N
dot11CurrentRxAntenna	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	N /
dot11PhyTxPowerTable	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11PhyTxPowerEntry	not-accessi ble	-		, ,
dot11NumberSupportedPowerL	read-only	N	A VA VA	N
evels	,	Á		
dot11TxPowerLevel1	read-only	N		N
dot11TxPowerLevel2	read-only	N		N
dot11TxPowerLevel3	read-only	N	7	N
dot11TxPowerLevel4	read-only	N	6.0	N
dot11TxPowerLevel5	read-only	N		N
dot11TxPowerLevel6	read-only	N		N
dot11TxPowerLevel7	read-only	N		N
dot11TxPowerLevel8	read-only	N		N
dot11CurrentTxPowerLevel	read-write	N	7 7	N
dot11PhyFHSSTable	not-accessi	- 1		14
	ble	1)	
dot11PhyFHSSEntry	not-accessi ble			
dot11HopTime	read-only	N		N
dot11CurrentChannelNumber	read-write	N		N
dot11MaxDwellTime	read-only	N		N
dot11CurrentDwellTime	read-write	N		N
dot11CurrentSet	read-write	N		N
dot11CurrentPattern	read-write	N		N
dot11CurrentIndex	read-write	N		N
dot11PhyDSSSTable	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11PhyDSSSEntry	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11CurrentChannel	read-write	Υ	OID 802 11 CURRENTCHANNEL	Υ
dot11CCAModeSupported	read-write	N	OID_002_II_COMMENT CHANNEL	N
dot11CurrentCCAMode	read-write	N		N
dot11EDThreshold	read-write	N		N
dot11PhylRTable		- N		IN
uotiti i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	not-accessi ble	_		
dot11PhylREntry	not-accessi	_		
	ble	-		
dot11CCAWatchdogTimerMax	read-write	N		N
dot11CCAWatchdogCountMax	read-write	N		N
dot11CCAWatchdogTimerMin	read-write	N		N
dot11CCAWatchdogCountMin	read-write	N		N
dot11RegDomainsSupportedTab	not-accessi	-		
le	ble			



dot11RegDomainsSupportEntry	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11RegDomainsSupportIndex	not-accessi ble	Υ	()	N
dot11RegDomainsSupportValue	read-only	Υ		N
dot11AntennasListTable	not-accessi ble	-		\
dot11AntennasListEntry	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11AntennaListIndex	not-accessi ble	Υ		N
dot11SupportedTxAntenna	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_TX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	N
dot11SupportedRxAntenna	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	N
dot11DiversitySelectionRx	read-write	Υ	OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	N
dot11SupportedDataRatesTxTab le	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11SupportedDataRatesTxEnt	not-accessi	-		
ry	ble			1
dot11SupportedDataRatesTxInd ex	not-accessi ble	Υ		N
dot11SupportedDataRatesTxVal ue	read-only	Y	OID_802_11_DESIRED_RATES	N
dot11SupportedDataRatesRxTab le	not-accessi ble	-		
dot11SupportedDataRatesRxEnt ry	not-accessi ble	- >		
dot11SupportedDataRatesRxInd ex	not-accessi ble	Y A	OID_802_11_DESIRED_RATES	
dot11SupportedDataRatesRxVal ue	read-only	Y		
dot11PhyOFDMTable	not-accessi ble	T	7	
dot11PhyOFDMEntry	not-accessi ble			
dot11CurrentFrequency	read-write	N	OID_802_11_CURRENTCHANNEL	Υ
dot11TIThreshold	read-write	N		N
dot11FrequencyBandsSupported	read-only	N		N

19.8.2 RALINK OID for SNMP MIB

RALINK OID for SNMP								
Name	Structure							
OID_802_11_NUMBER_OF_ANTENNAS	USHORT numant;							
OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	USHORT whichant;							
OID_802_11_TX_ANTENNA_SELECTED	USHORT whichant;							
RT_OID_802_11_PHY_MODE	ULONG linfo;							
OID_802_11_DESIRED_RATES	typedef UCHAR							
	NDIS_802_11_RATES[NDIS_802_11_LENGTH_							
	RATES];							
y	#define NDIS_802_11_LENGTH_RATES							
	8							
OID_802_11_RTS_THRESHOLD	ULONG linfo;							
OID_802_11_FRAGMENTATION_THRESH	ULONG linfo;							
OLD								
RT_OID_DEVICE_NAME	char name[128];							
RT_OID_VERSION_INFO	typedef struct PACKED _RT_VERSION_INFO{							
	Name OID_802_11_NUMBER_OF_ANTENNAS OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED OID_802_11_TX_ANTENNA_SELECTED RT_OID_802_11_PHY_MODE OID_802_11_DESIRED_RATES OID_802_11_RTS_THRESHOLD OID_802_11_FRAGMENTATION_THRESH OLD RT_OID_DEVICE_NAME							



		LICHAR Deive Manais and
		UCHAR DriverVersionW;
		UCHAR DriverVersionX;
		UCHAR DriverVersionY;
		UCHAR DriverVersionZ;
		UINT DriverBuildYear;
		UINT DriverBuildMonth;
		UINT DriverBuildDay;
		} RT_VERSION_INFO, *PRT_VERSION_INFO;
0x060A	OID_802_3_CURRENT_ADDRESS	char addr[128];
0x060E	OID_802_11_STATISTICS	typedef struct _NDIS_802_11_STATISTICS
		{ ULONG Length; // Length of
		structure
		ULONG TransmittedFragmentCount;
		ULONG
		MulticastTransmittedFrameCount;
	4	ULONG FailedCount;
		ULONG RetryCount;
		ULONG MultipleRetryCount;
		ULONG RTSSuccessCount;
		ULONG RTSFailureCount;
		ULONG ACKFailureCount;
		ULONG FrameDuplicateCount;
	Y	ULONG ReceivedFragmentCount;
		ULONG MulticastReceivedFrameCount;
		ULONG FCSErrorCount;
		NDIS 802 11 STATISTICS,
0.0700	DT OID 002 44 MANUEACTUREDOU	PNDIS_802_11_STATISTICS;
0x0700	RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTUREROUI	char oui[128];
0x0701	RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTURERNAME	char name[128];
0x0702	RT_OID_802_11_RESOURCETYPEIDNAM	char name[128];
	E	
0x0703	RT_OID_802_11_PRIVACYOPTIONIMPLE	ULONG linfo;
	MENTED	
0x0704	RT_OID_802_11_POWERMANAGEMENT	ULONG linfo;
	MODE	
0x0705	OID_802_11_WEPDEFAULTKEYVALUE	typedef struct _DefaultKeyIdxValue
		{
	7 2	UCHAR Keyldx;
		UCHAR Value[16];
	A A	}DefaultKeyIdxValue;
0x0706	OID_802_11_WEPDEFAULTKEYID	UCHAR keyid;
0x0707	RT_OID_802_11_WEPKEYMAPPINGLENG	UCHAR len;
0.0750	TH CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTO	
0x0708	OID_802_11_SHORTRETRYLIMIT	ULONG linfo;
0x0709	OID_802_11_LONGRETRYLIMIT	ULONG linfo;
0x0710	RT_OID_802_11_PRODUCTID	char id[128];
0x0711	RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTUREID	char id[128];
0x0712	OID_802_11_CURRENTCHANNEL	UCHAR channel
0x0713	RT_OID_802_11_MAC_ADDRESS	char macaddress[128]



20 Q&A

1. Why WPAPSK can not work?

Ans:

- i. Please make sure the parameter "DefaultKeyID" is set to 2 in configuration file.
- 2. How to switch driver to operate in A band?

Ans:

- i. Make sure RFIC support A band.
- ii. Check parameter "WirelessMode" is set to support A band.
- iii. Channel set to 36, 40.....
- When I set channel as 1, but it will appear in channel 3. Why?Ans:
 - Make sure the channel is match with CountryRegion or CountryRegionABand.
- 4. How can I know the version of package?

Ans:

- i. can see the definition of DRIVER_VERSION in rt_config.h.
- ii. use command "iwpriv ra0 set DriverVersion=0", it will export to debug console.
- 5. Linux SoftAP Driver does not support antenna diversity.

 If the setting in EEPROM turns on antenna diversity, you can set "TxAntenna" in config file as 1(Antenna A) or 2(Antenna B) to fix antenna.
- FixedTxMode=[1, 2] denotes setting Tx mode to [CCK, OFDM] respectively.
 Applied with HT_MCS, FixedTxMode can be used to fix Tx rate in legacy mode manually:
 - 1) FixedTxMode = 1, HT_MCS = 0 ~ 11 set to the CCK Tx rate, other HT_MCS values will be taken the same as max. CCK rate, ie: (MCS=11)
 - 2) FixedTxMode = 2, HT_MCS = $0 \sim 7$ set to the OFDM Tx rate, other HT_MCS values will be taken the same as max. OFDM rate, ie: (MCS=7)
 - 3) Other values of FixedTxMode will prevent this parameter from working. (not used)
 - 4) Note that this parameter will override the setting of HT_OpMode if HT_MCS != 33 (AUTO mode), ie:

If HT_OpMode and FixedTxMode is set at the same time, HT_MCS will be taken as legacy rate, instead of HT:

```
(1) HT_OpMode = 1
FixedTxMode = 1
```

HT MCS = 11

Tx rate will be 11 Mbps (CCK, MCS=11), instead of 52 Mbps (HT, MCS=11)

(2) HT OpMode = 0

FixedTxMode = 2

HT MCS = 7

⇒ Tx rate will be 54 Mbps (OFDM, MCS=7), instead of 65 Mbps (HT, MCS=7)

(3) HT OpMode = 0

FixedTxMode = 0

 $HT_MCS = 7$

- Tx rate will be 65 Mbps (HT) , because the FixedTxMode is not used. (invalid value)
- (4) HT OpMode = 1

FixedTxMode = 2

HT MCS = 33

- ⇒ Tx rate will be set by HT Auto Switch, the FixedTxMode doesn't work in AUTO mode.
- New format of the profile in RT2860AP



SSID2=RT2860;AP2 SSID3=RT2860;AP3 SSID4=RT2860;AP4

For dissection issues about the delimiter ';' in MBSS support, the content of RT2860AP.dat is modified to below format:

1) RT2860AP.dat #The word of "Default" must not be removed Default CountryRegion=5 CountryRegionABand=7 CountryCode=TW BssidNum=1 SSID1=RT2860AP SSID2= SSID3= SSID4= WPAPSK1= WPAPSK2= WPAPSK3= WPAPSK4= DefaultKeyID=1 Key1Type=0 Key1Str1= Key1Str2= Key1Str3= Key1Str4= Key2Type=0 Key2Str1= Key2Str2= Key2Str3= Key2Str4= Key3Type=0 Key3Str1= Key3Str2= Key3Str3= Key3Str4= Key4Type=0 Key4Str1= Key4Str2= Key4Str3= Key4Str4= HT_GI=1 HT STBC=1 HT_MCS=33 2) Contains Any Delimiter: If your individual SSID name, WPAPSK passphrase, or KeyStr contains any delimiter(i.e., semicolon ';'), you MUST use the new-added fields in RT2860AP.dat. For e.g. BssidNum=4 SSID1=RT2860;AP1



.....

AuthMode=OPEN;SHARED;WPAPSK;WPAPSK2 EncrypType=WEP;WEP;TKIP;AES

.

WPAPSK1=

WPAPSK2=

WPAPSK3=12;34;56

WPAPSK4=W;X;Y;Z;

DefaultKeyID=1;2

Key1Type=1;0;0;0

#Key1 of BSS0(WEP128)

Key1Str1=RalinkSuccess

#Key1 of BSS1

Key1Str2=

#Key1 of BSS2

Key1Str3=

#Key1 of BSS3

Key1Str4=

Key2Type=0;1;0;0

#Key2 of BSS0

Key2Str1=

#Key2 of BSS1(WEP64)

Key2Str2=f;g;h

#Key2 of BSS2

Key2Str3=

#Key2 of BSS3

Key2Str4=

Key3Type=0

#Key3 of BSS0

Key3Str1=

#Key3 of BSS1

Key3Str2=

#Key3 of BSS2

Key3Str3=

#Key3 of BSS3

Key3Str4=

Key4Type=0

#Key4 of BSS0

Key4Str1=

#Key4 of BSS1

Key4Str2=

#Key4 of BSS2

Key4Str3=

#Key4 of BSS3

Key4Str4=

3) Contains No Delimiter:

If no delimiter (semicolon ';') exists in the strings of individual **SSID**, **WPAPSK**, or **KeyStr**, you could use both the legacy format or the new one.

For example illustrating usage of **KeyStr**:

---Legacy format---DefaultKeyID=1;1;1 Key1Type=1;1;1 Key1Str= abcde;fghij;kImno





Key2Type=

---New format---DefaultKeyID=1;1;1 Key1Type=1;1;1 Key1Str1=abcde Key1Str2=fghij Key1Str3=klmno Key1Str4=

4) Feel free to use ';' or not in SSID, WPAPSK, and KeyStr if your BssidNum=1

Note:

- (1) Please make sure your WPAPSK passphrase length or each KeyStr length is legal!
- (2) When the old-format fields and the new-format fields coexist in the profile, the new one will take effect, not the old one, no matter the new fields have values assigned to them or not. For example illustrating usage of SSID:

BssidNum=4
SSID=Intel;Broadcom;Atheros;Marvell
SSID1=Ralink_no1!
SSID2=
SSID3=
SSID4=

Your SSID name of BSSO will be Ralink no1!

8. 11n Bit Rate Derivation

- 1. The BitRate of 11n need below information on MAC driver and the real rates will be triggerred by PHY layer depends on below three factors.
 - a. MCS
 - b. BW
 - c. GI
- 2. Bandwidth:

Data subcarriers on different bandwidth, 20MHz and 40MHz.

a. N_{SD}: Number of data subcarriers.

```
N_{SD}[40Mhz] = 108

N_{SD}[20Mhz] = 52

N_{SD}[40Mhz]/N_{SD}[20MHz] = 108/52

= 2.0769230769230769230769230769230769231
```

E.g.

```
MCS=15, GI=800ns, BW=20MHz, DataRate = 130Mbps = 130 * [N_{sd(40Mhz)} / N_{sd(20Mhz)}] = 130 * [108 / 52] = 270Mbps
```

b. Please refer to "IEEE P802.11n/D2.04, June 2007" on page 314 for below table.



Table 207—MCS parameters for optiona 20 MHz. $N_{SS} = 2$, $N_{ES} = 1$, EQM (#665)

								Data rate (Mb/s)	
MCS Index	Modulation	R	N _{BPSCS} (i _{SS})	N _{SD}	N _{SP}	NCBPS	N _{DBPS}	800 ns GI	400 ns GI See NOTE
8	BPSK	1/2	1	52	4	104	52	13.0	14.4
9	QPSK	1/2	2	52	4	208	104	26.0	28.9
10	QPSK	3/4	2	52	4	208	156	39.0	43.3
11	16-QAM	1/2	4	52	4 /	416	208	52.0	57.8
12	16-QAM	3/4	4	52	4	416	312	78.0	86.7
13	64-QAM	2/3	6	52	4	624	416	104.0	115.6
14	64-QAM	3/4	6	52	4	624	468	117.0	130.0
15	64-QAM	5/6	6	52	4	624	520	130.0	144.4
NOTE-T	he 400 ns GI rate	values	are rounded to	decima	l place		7		

3. Guard Interval.

a. Definition:

T_{sym}: 4us , Symbol Interval

 T_{syms} : 3.6us , Symbol interval of Short GI.

b. Ratio of symbol interval on GI, refer to below EWC PHY Sepc.

E.g.

MCS=15, 40MHz Bandwidth, and 400ns Short Guard Interval. 270.0*(10/9) = 300.0 for Short GI.

- c. Reference:
 - 1) IEEE 802.11n draft 2.04, page 316 and

Table 211—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, Nss = 2, Nes = 1, EQM (#665)											
MCS Index	Modulation	R	NBPSCS(iss)	NsD	Nsp	NCBPS	NDBPS	Data rate (Mb/s)			
								800 ns Gl	400 ns GI		
8	BPSK	1/2	1	108	6	216	108	27.0	30.0		
9	QPSK	1/2	2	108	6	432	216	54.0	60.0		
10	QPSK	3/4	2	108	6	432	324	81.0	90.0		
11	16-QAM	1/2	4	108	6	864	432	108.0	120.0		
12	16-QAM	3/4	4	108	6	864	648	162.0	180.0		
13	64-QAM	2/3	6	108	6	1296	864	216.0	240.0		
14	64-QAM	3/4	6	108	6	1296	972	243.0	270.0		
15	64-QAM	5/6	6	108	6	1296	1080	270.0	300.0		



2) EWC PHY spec. page 13.



PHY spec, v1.27

Parameter	Value in legacy 20MHz channel	Value in 20MHz HT channel	Value in 40MHz channel HT Legacy format Duplicate
frequency spacing	,4		
T _{FFT} : IFFT/FFT period	3.2µsec	3.2µsec	3.2µsec
T _{GI} : Guard Interval length	0.8μsec= T _{FFT} /4	0.8μsec	0.8μsec
T _{Gl2} : Double GI	1.6µsec	1.6µsec	1.6µsec
T _{GIS} : Short Guard Interval length	0.4μsec= T _{FFT} /8	0.4μsec	0.4μsec
T _{L-STF} : Legacy Short training sequence length	8μsec=10× T _{FFT} /4	8µsec	8µsec
T _{L-LTF} : Legacy Long training sequence length	8µsec=2×/ T _{FFT} +T _{Gl2}	8µsec Tsym/Tsyms	များခ = 4u/3.6u = 10/9
T _{SYM} : Symbol Interval	4μsec= T _{FFT} +T _{GI}	4µѕес	4μsec
T _{SYMS} : Short GI Symbol Interval	3.6µsec= T _{FFT} +T _{GIS}	3.6µsec	3.6µsec
T _{L-SIG}	4µsec= Т _{sγм}	4μsec	4µsec

3) EWC PHY spec. page 13.

EWC

PHY spec, v1.27

transmission for a period of corresponding to the length of the rest of the packet. When L-SIG-TXOP Protection is not used (see "L-SIG-TXOP Protection" section of the EWC MAC spec), the value to be transmitted is $l = 3(\lceil N_{\text{data}} \rceil + N_{LTF} + 3) - 3$ where N_{data} is the number of **4usec** symbols in the data part of the packet. While using short GI N_{data} is equal to the actual number of symbols in the data part of the packet multiplied by $\frac{\mathbf{e}}{10}$. N_{LTF} is the number of HT training symbols. The symbol $\lceil x \rceil$ denotes the lowest integer greater or equal to x.